Micro Channel SSA RAID Adapters



# **Technical Reference**

Micro Channel SSA RAID Adapters



# **Technical Reference**

**Notel:** Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Appendix B. Notices" on page 223.

#### Third Edition (June 1998)

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: THIS PUBLICATION IS PRINTED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication.

It is possible that this publication may contain reference to, or information about, products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that such products, programming, or services will be offered in your country. Any reference to a licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that you can use only the licensed program indicated. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service.

#### © Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1996, 1998. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Contents

Figures	ix
Conventions	xi
Bits	
	xi
•	xi
Registers	
Serial links	
	~
Chapter 1. Description	1
Introduction to the Adapter	
	י 2
Adapter Functions	
Supported Standards	
Introduction to the Independent Packet Network (IPN)	4
	4
Chapter 2. System-to-Adapter Interface	0
	9 Q
IPN Transactions	q
Data Descriptor (DDR)	11
Scatter/Gather List	
Result Word.	
	10
	10
Initialize	10
IPL	22
Chapter 3. Micro Channel Interface	
Characteristics	23
I/O Registers	
Parameter Register	24
Command Register	
Control Register	25
Error Register	26
Status Register.	28
POS Registers	29
POS Registers 0 and 1	
POS Register 2	
POS Register 3	31
POS Register 4	
POS Register 5	
POS Register 6	32
POS Register 7	

POS Subaddressing	. 34
POS Subaddress 0	
POS Subaddresses 16 through 155	. 34
POS Subaddresses 220 through 255	
POS Subaddress 256	
POS Subaddress 257	
Chapter 4. Adapter-to-Device Interface	39
	. 39
Data Transfers	
	. 40
	. 40
	. 40
	. 40
	. 40
	. 42
	. 43
	. 44 . 44
1	
	. 45
	. 45
Fibre-Optic Extender	. 45
Chanter F. Arrey and Feet Write Filters	47
Chapter 5. Array and Fast Write Filters	
Disk Drives not in Arrays	
RAID-5	. 47
	. 49
	. 49
Write Operations	
Read Operations	
Array States.	
	. 52
Multi-way RAID	. 52
Chapter 6. IPN Transactions	
Device Addressing	
Resource ID	. 58
ISAL Reserved Area	
Label Record	
Registry Service	
FN_REGY_SystemVersionInfo	. 61
FN_REGY_GatewayNodeList	. 62
FN_REGY_ServiceList	. 63
	. 64
-	. 65
-	. 66
	. 66
	. 67
	. 68
	. 69
	. 03

I

FN_REGY_LogErrorFromRegistry
FN_REGY_ConnectForResrcChange
FN_REGY_DiscForResrcChange.
FN REGY ResrcChangeToRegistry.
FN REGY ResrcChangeFromRegistry
FN REGY ResrcList.
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeFromRegistry       76         FN_REGY_ResrcList       78         FN_REGY_GetTempResrcID       82
FN_REGY_ConnectForHealthCheck.
FN_REGY_DiscForHealthCheck
FN_REGY_HealthCheckToRegistry
FN_REGY_HealthCheckFromRegistry
EN REGY SerialNumberSearch
FN_REGY_SerialNumberSearch
FN_REGY_SetClusterNumber
FN_REGY_TestOneResrcReady
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckToRegy
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckFromRegy
Disk Service
ISAL Transactions
FN_ISALMgr_Inquiry
FN_ISALMgr_HardwareInquiry
FN_ISALMgr_SetOwningModuleType
FN_ISALMgr_AssignManualResrcID
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysicalResrcIDs
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysSvcAndRIDs
FN_ISALMgr_TestResrcsReady
FN ISALMgr TestOneResrcReady
FN_ISALMgr_VPDInquiry
FN ISALMar Characteristics.
FN ISALMor Statistics.
FN_ISALMgr_FlashIndicator
FN_ISALMgr_NetworkInquiry.
FN_ISALMgr_Preferences
FN ISAI Mar LockOuery 100
FN_ISALMgr_LockQuery       108         FN_ISALMgr_Open       108         FN_ISAL_Close       112
FN_ISAL_Close
FN_ISAL_Write
FN_ISAL_Format.
FN_ISAL_Progress
FN_ISAL_Lock
FN_ISAL_Unlock
FN_ISAL_Test
FN_ISAL_Download
FN_ISAL_Fence
FN_ISAL_SCSI
FN_ISAL_Flush
Adapter Service
FN_ADAP_TransferFromHost
FN_ADAP_TargetTransfer.

FN_ADAP_TransferToHost										. 136
FN_ADAP_ConnectForHostTransfer										. 138
FN_ADAP_DiscForHostTransfer.										. 139
FN_ADAP_GetClusterNumber										. 140
FN_ADAP_AdapterHealthCheck										
FN_ADAP_ListSSANodes.										
FN_ADAP_QueryNodes										
FN_ADAP_GetAdapterUID										
FN_ADAP_SetTime										
FN_ADAP_SetMasterPriority										
FN_ADAP_GetMasterPriority.										
FN_ADAP_GetSupportLevel										
Array-Configuration Service										. 151
FN_IACL_Register										
FN_IACL_Unregister										
FN_IACL_Command										
FC_IACLVersion										
FC_ResrcCount			•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	. 155
FC_ResrcList			•	• •	·	÷	•	•	•	
FC_ResrcView			•	• •	·					
FC_CandidateCount										
FC_CandidateList										
FC_ResrcCreate										
FC_ResrcDelete				• •		:				
FC ResrcRename				• •	•					. 166
FC_ComponentView				• •	•					. 167
FC_ComponentExchange.										
FC_QueryMetaResrcParams.										
FC_ModifyResrcParams										
FC_FlashIndicator										. 173
FC_VPDInquiry	• •	• •	·	• •	·					
FC_HardwareInquiry	• •	• •	•	• •	·	·	•	•	•	. 175
FC_CompExchCount										
FC_CompExchCandList										
	• •	• •	·	• •	•	•	•	•	•	. 170
FC_AdapterVPD.......... FC_SyncHealth........... FC_Wrap...............	• •	• •	·	• •	·	·	•	•	•	. 101
	• •	• •	•	• •	·	·	·	•	•	. 101
FC_Wap	• •	• •	•		÷	·	·	÷	•	. 184
•				· ·	-					-
FC_UnwrapAll										
FC_Test				• •	·	·	·	·	·	. 185
—		• •		• •	·	·	·	·	·	
		• •	·	• •	·	·	·	•	•	. 188
FC_Read	· ·	• •	·	• •	·	•	·	•	•	. 190
	• •		·	· ·	·	·	·	•	·	. 192
FC_AdapterSN				· ·		·		•		-
FC_CacheFormat			•	· ·	·	•	•		·	. 194
Application Results	• •	• •	·	· ·	·	·	·	•	·	. 195
Chapter 7. Error Recovery and Error Loggin										
Strategy										. 201

|

Error Recovery													201
Error Logging													201
Error Record Templates .													
Device Error Recovery													203
Bad Sector Management .													203
SSA Link Error Recovery													203
Adapter Error Logging Data													204
SSA Disk Drive Error Recovery													206
Appendix A. Identifier Values													211
Registry Transactions													
ISAL Transactions													212
Adapter Services													216
Service / Transaction Directives	S.												216
Node Numbers													218
Configuration / Array Identifiers		•	•	•			•	•	•	•		•	218
Appendix B. Notices													223
Trademarks													
Index													225

# Figures

1.	IPN Components.	. 6
2.	Delivery Pipe	13
3.	Parameter Register	24
4.	Command Register	25
5.	Control Register	25
6.	Error Register	26
7.	Status Register	
8.	POS Registers 0 and 1	29
9.	POS Register 2	
10.	POS Register 3	31
11.	POS Register 4	31
12.	POS Register 5	32
13.	POS Register 6 Channel Check Status	33
14.	POS Register 7	33
15.	POS Subaddress 0	34
16.	POS Subaddress 256	38
17.	POS Subaddress 257	38
18.	An Example of Two Adapters Sharing Two SSA Loops	41
19.	An Example of Eight Adapters Sharing Two SSA Loops	42
20.	SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter Card Layout	
21.	Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter Card Layout	
22.	Array State Transitions	
23.	ISAL Reserved Area Sector Format	

# Conventions

## Bits

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter use the standard convention for numbering the bits within bytes and words. Bit 0 is the least-significant bit; the number of the most-significant bit is 1 less than the width of the data.

Bit values are represented like this: 010b

Hexadecimal values are represented like this: 7Ah

## Bytes

Except as noted below, the adapters' host interface uses the Little-endian convention, that is, it assumes that the least-significant byte of a number or an address is stored at the lowest byte address.

The Power processors in RS/6000 use the Big-endian convention. Therefore, AIX device drivers must take specific action to reverse the byte order that is naturally generated by the processor. PowerPC processors can operate in either Big-endian or Little-endian mode.

When using an SSA adapter in SCSI pass-through mode, it is important to note that parallel SCSI, and hence SSA-SCSI, sends the most-significant byte of a number first. This means that numbers in command-descriptor blocks, sense data and mode parameters appear in Big-endian format in memory.

# Words

In an SSA adapter, a word is 4 bytes.

#### Registers

When defining the reset state of a register the character **U** indicates a portion of the register that is undefined. For example, 0100 UUUUb indicates that the 4 low-order bits are undefined after the reset. Similarly the character **S** indicates a portion of the register that is unchanged after the reset.

All register bits are read/write unless explicitly noted in the description of a bit.

# Serial links

When an SSA adapter transfers information over a serial link, the bytes are normally sent and received in strict order of ascending storage addresses. This guarantees that customer data can be retrieved correctly when an SSA disk drive is interchanged between different host systems. (However an attached device may explicitly request out-of-order data transfers, for example, for a split read/write.)

# **Chapter 1. Description**

Introduction to the Adapter											1
Configurations											3
Adapter Functions											4
Supported Standards											4
Introduction to the Indepen											

# Introduction to the Adapter

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter are Micro Channel bus-master adapters that serve as the interface between systems using the Micro Channel architecture and devices using the Serial Storage Architecture (SSA). The adapters provide high-performance implementation of RAID-5 arrays of 2 to 15 member disk drives plus one for parity. Up to 32 arrays can be controlled by one SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter or Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter.

The adapters include:

- A DRAM data buffer with a storage capacity of 8MB on a SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, and 32MB on a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter.
- · Hardware XOR capability
- A nonvolatile parity store of 8KB with checking implemented by firmware; this is used to record details of parity updates in progress on the disk drives.

The adapters provide 4 SSA ports for the attachment of storage devices such as hard disk drives. Each port operates at 20MB/s full-duplex using point-to-point copper cables up to 25 meters long. As an alternative to copper cables, fiber optic cables can be used to link SSA nodes. Nodes linked by fiber optic cables can be up to 2.4 km (7874 ft) apart. Fibre-Optic Extenders, which are features of SSA units, connect the fiber optic cables to the SSA nodes.

SSA retains the SCSI-2 commands, queuing model, status, and sense bytes; it is an industry-standard interface.

Each of the 2 pairs of SSA ports can attach up to 48 dual-port devices in a closed loop. If the loop is broken by a fault, the two ports continue to access the devices using the remaining connections as a string; however, it is not intended that the devices should be configured as a string initially. These SSA features support fault-tolerant applications. One pair of SSA ports can be accessed from inside or outside of the system unit for use by internal or external devices. The other pair can be accessed by external devices only.

Only a single SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter is permitted in an SSA loop. The number of SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL adapters permitted in an SSA loop depends on how the disks are configured and the level of the adapter code. Adapter code at, or later than, level 50 supports:

- Only one adapter in a loop if the fast-write facility is configured active for any disk drive or RAID-5 array.
- Up to 2 adapters in a loop if any disk drive is configured as a member of a RAID-5 array and no array is configured for the fast-write facility.
- Up to 8 adapters in a loop if no disk drives are configured for the fast-write facility or as a member of a RAID-5 array.

Adapter code before level 50 supports:

- Only one adapter in a loop if the fast-write facility is configured active for any disk drive or if any disk drive is configured as a member of a RAID-5 array.
- Up to 2 adapters in a loop if the fast-write facility is not configured active for any disk drive and no disk drive is configured as a member of a RAID-5 array.
- **Note:** The adapter microcode level is contained in the Vital Product Data (VPD) record as the first byte in the ROS Level and ID field.

The Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter has an optional SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card. When this feature is installed, data that is to be written to a disk drive is first written to a nonvolatile cache. This cache has a capacity of 4MB (plus ECC) and is on a removable daughter card. A battery on the daughter card enables it to retain data for up to 10 years. The daughter card can be moved to another Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter if the original adapter fails.

The Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter supports SSA target-mode operations. In these, 512 bytes of data are transmitted from one host to another. The device driver supports transfers of larger amounts of data, but only by breaking it into 512–byte blocks. Target-mode operations are optimized for small data transfers; they are intended to allow systems to enquire about each other's health or for synchronizing purposes, rather than for large data transfers or high performance.

The adapters have a Micro Channel interface. I/O transactions are transferred between the host system and the adapters using control blocks and full-duplex delivery pipes in shared memory. The adapters are capable of streaming data transfers at 40 or 80MB/s on the Micro Channel.

The device driver for the adapters and their subsystems handle SCSI commands, status, and sense. The adapters also deal with the SSA protocols and they recover link errors and some disk errors internally.

The device drivers and adapters communicate with each other by means of a logical client-server network called the Independent Packet Network (IPN). IPN provides a consistent application programming interface (API) independent of the environment. This produces a software environment that allows new functions to be added easily as additional servers or filters.

The array function is implemented as an IPN filter in the adapter cards. This means that the interface to the device driver for I/O operations to an array is the same as the interface for a normal disk drive. The system can boot from a disk drive that is not

configured as a member of an array. The system cannot boot through an adapter on which an SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card is installed.

Additional IPN transactions are provided to configure arrays. A configuration-manager utility program provides a user interface for array configuration.

The performance of the adapters takes full advantage of the SSA links. A single adapter can support at least 200 overlapped I/O requests at any time; these might result from, for example, 105 RAID-5 I/O requests. Operations to array filters are processed by the adapters and result in operations being sent to the disk drives attached to the filter. The adapter can execute up to 1000 operations per second to arrays, assuming a typical mix of read and write operations. For operations to devices that are not in arrays, the adapter overhead for an I/O operation is typically less than 125 microseconds; and the adapters can execute up to 3000 short read/write operations per second, depending on the attached devices. The maximum bandwidth is 35MB/s for data transfers to disk drives that are not in arrays and 26MB/s for data transfers to arrays, depending on the capabilities of the system bus.

Using an SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card enhances performance in two ways:

- By reducing the adapter service time to less than 1 millisecond for write operations that use the cache (that is, for those operations that are not too long and for which there is space in the cache).
- By joining split sequential write operations into larger data transfers when destaging to the disk drives.

Both of these are particularly helpful for RAID-5 arrays because write operations to RAID-5 arrays involve first reading the old data and then merging the new data with it before writing to the disk drives ("RAID-5" on page 47 describes this in more detail). Even more advantage can be gained if there is sufficient new data to write a complete stripe of data to a disk drive (as described on 48); this removes the need to read the old data first.

Using an SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card might reduce performance because:

- Additional firmware overhead for moving data from the disk drive to the cache and back reduces the number of operations per second possible.
- Longer internal bus cycles are needed when moving data from the disk drive to the cache; this reduces the available internal bandwidth.

## Configurations

An example of an SSA subsystem that can be attached to an SSA adapter is the **7133 SSA Subsystem**. Each 7133 unit contains up to 16 SSA disk drives with fault-tolerant power and cooling. It is available either as a 19-inch rack-mounted unit (4 EIA units) or as a deskside unit.

# Adapter Functions

The principal functions of an SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter or Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter are:

- The adapter performs a power-on self-test (POST) to verify correct operation of the hardware.
- The adapter configures the SSA network. It can act as the master node if required.
- When interrupted by the host processor, the adapter fetches IPN transactions by Direct Memory Access (DMA) from host memory.
- The adapter translates each transaction into SCSI commands and issues them to the addressed device over a serial link. A pass-through mode is also provided to allow any SCSI command to be issued.
- When requested by a device, the adapter fetches write data from host memory by DMA and transmits it to the device. Similarly the adapter receives read data from the device and stores it in host memory by DMA.
- For disk drives that are not in an array, data is transferred between the host memory and the devices without using the data buffer. For RAID-5 operations, data is transferred through the data buffer; read operations after the first might be satisfied from the data buffer without a further operation to the device. The adapter can scatter and gather the data to or from noncontiguous regions of host memory.
- The adapter receives SCSI status from the device. If there is an error the adapter issues a SCSI Request Sense command to the device. It may then attempt to recover the error. In all cases the adapter interrupts the host processor to present the result of the transaction.

# **Supported Standards**

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter implement the standards described in the following documents:

- Micro Channel Architecture portion of the *IBM Personal System/2 Hardware Technical Reference*, first edition, October 1990, part number 84F8933.
- Serial Storage Architecture 1995 Physical (SSA-IA/95PH), October 1995.
- Serial Storage Architecture 1995 SCSI-2 Protocol (SSA-IA/95SP), October 1995.
- Small Computer System Interface 2 (SCSI-2), X3.131.199X, Revision 10m.

# Introduction to the Independent Packet Network (IPN)

The device drivers and adapter communicate with each other by means of a logical client-server network called an Independent Packet Network (IPN).

IPN is a logical network of **services**. A client can access a service by specifying its address in the IPN network, without being concerned where the service is physically located. In IPN terminology, the client is a **master** and the Service is a **slave**.

The unit of work in IPN is a **transaction**. The routing layer of IPN establishes a connection between the master and slave for the duration of each transaction. A master may queue multiple transactions in the same slave. However, the slave can execute the transactions in any order it chooses and even execute several transactions concurrently.

An IPN **node** is a hardware unit that runs the IPN kernel, a host system or the adapter are examples of nodes. In addition to network routing, the IPN kernel also performs such tasks as scheduling, memory management, and timer functions.

The adapter provides a **disk service** to give basic read/write access to each attached disk drive. Additional services can be added, such as a RAID service.

The host device driver is an IPN master and also provides an **error logger**, which is a service for logging subsystem errors.

Every IPN node also contains a **registry** service. The registry keeps a list of all services running on its node and all other nodes that are directly accessible through a gateway on that node. The registry also forwards errors detected by the services running on its node to the error logger.

IPN spans the device driver and the adapter. IPN uses a **gateway** to cross a physical interface such as the Micro Channel. The gateway is transparent to the master and slave and it incorporates the specific features of the physical interface.

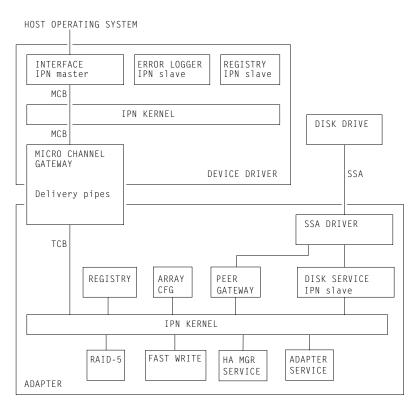


Figure 1. IPN Components

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter contains a Micro Channel gateway, a disk service, a registry service, an SSA driver, the IPN kernel, and a RAID-5 filter and an array-configuration service. The Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter also has a peer-gateway service and a fast-write filter. The relationships between these functions is shown in Figure 1. A typical transaction to read data from a RAID-5 array would be processed as follows:

- 1. The device driver contains a master process that generates IPN transactions. The master calls the host IPN kernel with a pointer to a **master control block (MCB)** for the transaction. The MCB is addressed to the disk service.
- 2. The host IPN kernel calls the Micro Channel gateway with a pointer to the MCB.
- 3. The host side of the Micro Channel gateway creates a **gateway transaction control block (GTCB)** in host memory. This is a form of the TCB that is optimized for the gateway function.

The Micro Channel gateway writes a pointer to the GTCB into the adapter incoming **delivery pipe**. This is a circular queue in adapter memory. The hardware automatically raises an interrupt to the adapter when the host writes to the delivery pipe.

- 4. The adapter side of the Micro Channel gateway fetches the GTCB by DMA. The gateway then creates a transaction control block (TCB) in the adapter address space. A TCB is a subset of an MCB. Finally the gateway calls the adapter IPN kernel to submit the TCB.
- 5. IPN calls the RAID-5 service for the addressed resource with a pointer to the TCB.
- 6. The RAID-5 service generates IPN transactions for each of the disk drives and sends these transactions to the disk service using the IPN kernel.
- 7. The disk service generates the appropriate SSA\_SCSI read commands and passes them to the SSA driver.
- 8. The SSA driver issues the SCSI commands to the disk drives using the SSA protocol.
- When the disk drives offer the requested data, the SSA driver transfers the data to DRAM. The data is transferred to host memory through the Micro Channel gateway.
- 10. When the drive returns good-completion status, the disk service calls IPN with the result of each transaction generated by the RAID-5 service.
- 11. When all the transactions have completed, the RAID-5 service informs the host that the original read transaction to the array has completed. It does this by using the Micro Channel gateway to put a pointer to the GTCB into the adapter outgoing delivery pipe in adapter memory.

# Chapter 2. System-to-Adapter Interface

<b>IPN</b> Transactions																								. 9
Gateway Trans	sac	tior	n C	ont	rol	Blo	ock	(G	тс	B)														. 9
Data Descripto	or (I	DDI	R)																					11
Scatter/Gather	· Lis	st																						12
Result Word.																								
Delivery Pipes																								13
Timeouts																								15
Commands																								15
Initialize																								
Download .																								
Execute I/O.																								
Resets																								
IPL	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	•	·	•	•	·	·	·	·	·	•	·	·	·	22

# **IPN Transactions**

The device driver issues IPN transactions to the adapter to access the attached devices. Occasionally, the adapter issues a transaction to the device driver to log an error. Each transaction is created as an MCB, transferred over the Micro Channel in a GTCB and finally delivered to the destination service as a TCB. The GTCB format is described here.

All references to the adapter memory are seen by the host as *offsets* into the Micro Channel window; that is, the host must add the base address of the window to get the Micro Channel address.

# Gateway Transaction Control Block (GTCB)

Each transaction passed over the Micro Channel is described by a GTCB. The GTCB is located by a pointer in a delivery pipe. The GTCB has a fixed length of 96 bytes and it is aligned on a 16-byte boundary. The GTCB is built by the master side of the gateway in its local memory. It remains allocated from the time the transaction request is issued to the gateway until the gateway returns a reply for the transaction.

Table 1. Format of a GTCB

Byte	3	2	1	0							
0	Destination_node										
4		Destinatio	n_service								
8	Reserved = 00h	Major_function	Minor_f	unction							
12 through 27		Paramet	er_DDR								
28 through 43		Transmit_DDR									
44 through 59		Receive_DDR									
60 through 75		Status_DDR									
76	Result_pointer										
80 through 95	Parameters										

#### Destination\_node

This field contains a 32-bit unsigned integer to identify the destination adapter card. The device driver assigns each card a unique number based on the host system and physical bus slot occupied by that card.

#### Destination\_service

This field contains a 32-bit unsigned integer to identify the destination service.

The registry has a fixed service number of 0000 0001h. The service number for the disk service is dynamically allocated and can be obtained from the registry. The error logger connects itself to the registries during initialization.

#### Major\_function

This byte is coded as follows:

**02h Application**. These transactions are defined separately by each service. See "Disk Service" on page 89 for the transactions supported by the adapter disk service, "Registry Service" on page 59 for the transactions supported by the registry service, and "Array-Configuration Service" on page 151 for the transactions supported by the array-configuration service.

All other values are reserved.

#### Minor\_function

These 2 bytes select a particular transaction.

### Parameter\_DDR

This 16-byte field contains the data descriptor for the transaction parameters. See "Data Descriptor (DDR)" on page 11 for the format of a data descriptor. If the length of the parameter is less than, or equal to, 16 bytes, the parameter must be in bytes 80 through 95 of the GTCB and the type, address, and offset fields of the DDR are ignored.

#### Transmit\_DDR

This 16-byte field contains the data descriptor for data to be transmitted from the master to the slave.

#### Receive\_DDR

This 16-byte field contains the data descriptor for data to be received by the master from the slave.

#### Status\_DDR

This 16-byte field contains the data descriptor for the transaction status. The status, if any, is defined by the particular transaction.

#### Result\_pointer

This field points to the result word for the transaction. (See "Result Word" on page 12.)

For transactions from the host this field contains a Micro Channel address. For transactions from the adapter it contains an offset into the Micro Channel window.

#### Parameters

This field can contain up to 16 bytes of parameters for the transaction. This space is sufficient for all performance-critical transactions.

If a transaction requires more than 16 bytes of parameters then the additional bytes are appended following the GTCB. Alternatively, all of the parameters can be stored separately from the GTCB. Both alternatives require the adapter to perform an additional DMA operation after fetching the GTCB.

The parameters are defined separately for each particular transaction.

# Data Descriptor (DDR)

A DDR is a component of the GTCB that provides the parameters, the receive data area, the transmit data, or the status area for a transaction.

Table 2.	Format	of a	Data	Descriptor
----------	--------	------	------	------------

Byte	3	2	1	0							
0	Туре	SG_length	Reserved	l = 0000h							
4		Address									
8		Offset									
12	Data_length										

**Type** This field is coded to select one of the following types:

0Bh DT	_Null.	No	data	is	present.
--------	--------	----	------	----	----------

- **0Ch** DT\_Microchannel. The address field points to the data.
- **0Dh** DT\_MicrochannelScatGat. The address field points to a scatter/gather list whose entries point to the data.

Note: This function is provided by the device driver.

All other values are reserved.

#### SG\_length

This 1-byte field is only used when the type field is 0Dh. It contains an unsigned integer that specifies the number of entries in the scatter/gather list.

#### Address

This field points to the data or a scatter/gather list. For transactions from the host the Address field contains a Micro Channel address. For transactions from the adapter it contains an offset into the Micro Channel window.

**Offset** This unsigned integer allows a *logical* offset to be added to locate the first byte of data. It is used mainly when the data is located by a scatter/gather list.

#### Data\_length

This unsigned integer specifies the maximum length of the data in bytes.

# Scatter/Gather List

The scatter/gather list is a variable-length list which allows data to be relocated in a virtual-memory environment. The list entries describe the data fragments in turn. Each entry specifies the physical address and length of a fragment.

Byte	3	2	1	0				
0	Address 1							
4		Length 1						
8	Address 2							
8N-1	Length N							

Table 3. Format of a scatter/gather list

#### Address

This field contains the physical address of a fragment of data. The address may be on any byte boundary.

Length This field contains an unsigned integer that is the length of the fragment in bytes. The length may be any number of bytes.

# **Result Word**

The result word is used to return the results of a transaction. It is aligned on a 4-byte boundary.

Table 4. Format of a Result word

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 00h	Network_result	Application	on_result

#### Network\_result

This field is reserved for reporting errors in IPN networks. The master process preformats this field with 00h, indicating no error. This avoids the need for the slave to update it when there is no error.

#### Application\_result

This field contains errors reported by the destination service. The master process preformats this field with 0000h, indicating successful completion.

The specific errors reported are defined in "Application Results" on page 195.

### **Delivery Pipes**

The Micro Channel gateway uses two delivery pipes for communication between the host and the adapter. The two pipes flow in opposite directions to provide a full-duplex interface. One pipe delivers control **elements** from the host to the adapter and the other pipe delivers elements from the adapter to the host. Each pipe is a circular queue in which each element is a 4-byte pointer to a GTCB, as shown in Figure 2.

For transactions from the host, the GTCB pointers are Micro Channel addresses. For transactions from the adapter, they are offsets into the Micro Channel window.

The host and adapter outgoing pipes are located in adapter memory and the host accesses them using programmed I/O through a window in Micro Channel address space.

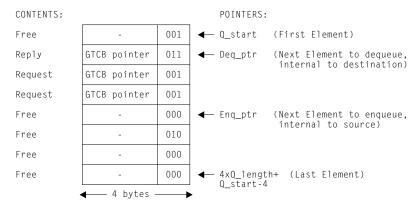


Figure 2. Delivery Pipe

Because a GTCB is aligned on a 16-byte boundary, the 4 low-order bits of each element can be used for identification. When bits 2 through 0 indicate Transaction Reply:

- If bit 3 is 1b, no Status\_DDR data was transferred during the transaction.
- If bit 3 is 0b, Status\_DDR data was transferred.

Bit 3 has no meaning for other types of element. The meanings of bits 2 through 0 are:

- **BB** Transaction Request (Phase 0)
- **BB** Transaction Request (Phase 1)
- **BB** Transaction Reply (Phase 0)

#### **BB** Transaction Reply (Phase 1)

The low-order bit is a phase flag which prevents the dequeue agent from fetching elements not yet stored by the enqueue agent. The gateway is designed so that every request element eventually results in a reply element in the opposite pipe.

The host issues the Initialize command to the adapter to specify the total number of words in each pipe, *Q\_length*, and the maximum number of outstanding requests that the host is allowed to originate, *Host\_max\_requests*. The start address of the host outgoing pipe, *Host\_Q\_start*, and that of the adapter outgoing pipe, *Adapter\_Q\_start*, are provided by the adapter.

Each agent must always leave at least one free element in its outgoing pipe and sufficient elements for replies to the maximum number of outstanding requests from the other agent. So, the maximum number of outstanding request elements that the adapter is allowed to originate is

```
Adapter_max_requests = Q_length - (1 + Host_max_requests)
```

Initially each agent fills its *incoming* pipe with dummy phase 1 request elements and sets its local variables as follows:

#### Enq\_ptr = \_Q\_start

Set enqueue pointer to start of outgoing pipe

Deq\_ptr = \_Q\_start'

Set dequeue pointer to start of incoming pipe

#### Enq\_phase = 0

Phase of enqueue elements

#### Deq\_phase = 0

Expected phase of dequeue elements

#### Av\_requests = \_max\_requests

Available number of outstanding requests

To enqueue an element an agent proceeds as follows:

- 1. If enqueuing a request, it checks that  $Av\_requests \triangleright 0$ .
- 2. If enqueuing a transaction request, it builds the GTCB and initializes the result word to 0000 0000h.
- 3. If enqueuing a transaction, it replies with a non-zero result, and stores the result word.
- 4. It stores the GTCB pointer at *Enq\_ptr*, setting the three low order bits as previously defined.
- 5. It interrupts the other agent. (An adapter interrupt is generated automatically when the host stores an element in its outgoing pipe.)
- 6. It advances *Enq\_ptr* to the next free element. If *Enq\_ptr* wraps around to the beginning of the pipe, it toggles *Enq\_phase*.
- 7. If enqueuing a request, it decrements Av\_requests.

When an agent is interrupted, it repeats the following procedure until the pipe is empty:

- 1. It fetches the element addressed by *Deq\_ptr*. If the phase flag does not match *Deq\_phase*, the pipe is empty.
- 2. Otherwise, if the element is a reply, it increments Av\_requests.
- 3. It advances *Deq\_ptr* to the next element. If *Deq\_ptr* wraps around to the beginning of the pipe, it toggles *Deq\_phase*.
- 4. It processes the element dequeued.

This protocol ensures that:

- 1. Elements are not over-written by the enqueue agent before they have been dequeued.
- 2. Each agent always has space in its outgoing pipe to reply to all outstanding requests in its incoming pipe. Hence the pipes cannot dead-lock.
- 3. The host can enqueue a transaction request with one programmed I/O. The adapter dequeues the transaction request using a simple load instruction and fetches the GTCB in one DMA operation. It enqueues a transaction reply in one DMA operation if there is no error and in two DMA operations otherwise. The host can dequeue the reply using simple load instructions.
- 4. There are no dynamic shared variables to control the pipes.

The adapter fetches GTCBs from host memory in the order that the transaction requests were enqueued in the host outgoing pipe.

# Timeouts

The adapter times a GTCB from arrival to reply. If the reply is not sent within two minutes and the transaction is not FN\_REGY\_TestResrcReady, the adapter sets the error register with the error code SS\_TIMEOUT, interrupts the host and waits to be reset. While waiting to be reset, the adapter does not respond to heartbeats or accept any transactions from the host.

# Commands

The adapter command set provides a low-level interface to the adapter, for initialization for example. Only one command can be in progress at a time.

The command interface uses the following protocol:

- 1. The host should ensure that the busy bit in the Status register is off. Normally, this is guaranteed if the host has received an interrupt for the previous command and followed the protocol below.
- 2. If necessary the host writes the Parameter register with the parameters or the physical address of a parameter block, as required by the particular command. A parameter block must be aligned on a 4-byte boundary.
- 3. The host writes the command code to the Command register.

Writing the Command register sets the busy bit in the Status register and generates an interrupt to the adapter.

- 4. The adapter reads the Command register and, if necessary, the Parameter register. The adapter then resets the busy bit.
- 5. When the adapter completes a command it writes the Status register to present status and interrupt the host.
- 6. The host then reads the Status register to determine the source of the interrupt and receive the status. As the clear-on-read bit is set in the Control register, the interrupt is automatically reset.
- After a Download command has been issued, no further commands can be issued unless the adapter is reset. A Download command must be immediately preceded by a reset.

# Initialize

The Initialize command configures the delivery pipes used by IPN transactions and allocates an IPN node number to the adapter.

#### **Command register**

30h

#### Parameter register

Physical address of the parameter block.

#### Exceptions

The following exceptions can be indicated in the code field of the Status register:

**111b** Catastrophic Error. Further details of the error are provided in the error code in the error register.

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Adapter_Q_start					
4	Q_length Host_max_requests					
8	Reply Packet Pointer					
12	Node					

#### Table 5. Parameter block for Initialize

#### Q\_Length

This field contains a 2-byte unsigned integer specifying the number of elements allocated to each pipe.

The only valid setting is 256 elements.

#### Host\_max\_requests

This field contains an unsigned integer specifying the maximum number of outstanding requests that the host is allowed to originate. Host\_max\_requests <  $Q_{length} - 1$ .

The host-max-requests field must be set to 200, otherwise the adapter reports an exception for Invalid Parameter.

#### **Reply Packet Pointer**

This field contains the Micro Channel address of a 2-word buffer allocated by the host. The adapter loads the first word of the buffer with a pointer to the host outgoing delivery pipe, *Host\_Q\_start*. The adapter loads the second word of the buffer with a pointer to the adapter outgoing delivery pipe, *Adapter\_Q\_start*. The pointers contain the offset of the region allocated to the pipe in the Micro Channel window.

**Node** This field contains the IPN node number assigned to the adapter by the device driver.

# Download

The Download command allows updated microcode to be down-loaded into the adapter. The Download command must be immediately preceded by a reset.

#### **Command register**

31h

#### Parameter register

Physical address of the parameter block.

#### Exceptions

The following exceptions may be indicated in the code field of the Status register:

**111b** Catastrophic Error. Further details of the error are provided in the error code in the error register.

	Table 6.	Parameter	Block for	Download
--	----------	-----------	-----------	----------

Byte	3		2 1		0			
0	G	Reserved = 0000000b	Reserved = 00h	SG_length				
4		Address						
8		Length						
12		LRC						
16 through 23	ROS level							

#### Gather (G)

If byte 3 bit 7 is set to 1b then the Address parameter points to a scatter/gather list. Otherwise Address points to the microcode itself.

#### SG\_length

This 2-byte field is only used when the gather bit is set to 1b. It contains an unsigned integer which specifies the number of entries in the scatter/gather list.

#### Address

This field contains the Micro Channel address of the microcode or a scatter/gather list which locates the microcode. Addresses are aligned on a 4-byte boundary.

- **Length** This field contains a 32-bit unsigned integer which specifies the length of the microcode in bytes. Length is a multiple of 4.
- **LRC** This word contains a Longitudinal Redundancy Check (LRC) to ensure integrity of the microcode. The LRC is formed by adding each word of the microcode to the constant AAAA AAAAh, using 32-bit arithmetic.

#### **ROS Level**

This is an 8-digit ASCII-coded field that describes the level of the flash EPROM after the download. This is the level reported in the RL field of the VPD.

The updated microcode is downloaded as follows:

- 1. The host sets the boot-control bit to 1b in the POS subaddress registers. This prevents the adapter from executing the changeable sectors of the Flash EPROM following an adapter reset.
- 2. The host sets the adapter-reset bit in the Control register, waits at least 50 microseconds and resets the adapter-reset bit.
- 3. The adapter disables the SSA ports and boots from the protected sectors of the Flash EPROM only. In this state it only accepts the Download command.
- 4. The host issues the Download command.
- 5. The adapter fetches the microcode to RAM. If the LRC is good the adapter writes the new microcode to Flash EPROM.
- 6. The adapter generates a host interrupt to present status for the Download command.
- 7. The host sets the boot-control bit to 0b.
- 8. The host sets the adapter-reset bit, waits at least 50 microseconds, and resets the adapter-reset bit.
- 9. The adapter boots from the Flash EPROM, including the new microcode, and enables the SSA ports.

## Execute I/O

The Execute I/O command provides a simple synchronous I/O interface to support system IPL and software installation. In a system running AIX, it is not permitted to send an IPL operation to an array or a device that is a member of an array; the adapter implements this restriction by reporting only those disk drives that are not members of RAID-5 arrays in response to a Ready Test operation, when the mode bit is 1b.

Execute I/O can perform only one I/O operation at a time.

#### **Command register**

32h

#### Parameter register

Physical address of the parameter block in host memory.

#### Exceptions

The following exceptions may be indicated in the code field of the Status register with further details of the error in the Error register:

- **100b** The command could not be successfully completed because of an I/O error or an attachment error. The system may be able to recover by using an alternative device.
- **111b** The command could not be successfully completed because of a catastrophic error. The code in the Error register defines the reason for the error.

Byte	3	2		2	1	0
0	Operation	М	Р	Reserved = 000000b	Reserved	I = 0000h
4	Disk					
8	LBA					
12	Length					
16	Buffer_address					

#### Table 7. Parameter Block for Execute I/O

#### Operation

This byte is coded as follows to specify the function to be performed:

**01h** Inquiry. This operation checks that the disk is ready. If it is, the following 24-byte descriptor is stored in host memory at the address in the buffer-address field.

#### Block\_size

A 4-byte unsigned integer specifying the block size in bytes.

#### Capacity

A 4-byte unsigned integer specifying the disk capacity in blocks.

#### Serial\_number

16 bytes containing the ASCII serial number of the resource.

- **02h** Ready Test. The command completes successfully when all the attached resources are ready or when the time period in seconds defined in the length field has expired, whichever is the shortest time. The value of the physical (P) bit determines if these are logical or physical resources. If the mode bit (M) is 0b, the logical resources are of owning-module type DriverManualDisk; if the mode bit is 1b, they are of type DriverAutomaticDisk. A 4-byte unsigned integer that specifies the number of attached resources that are ready is stored in host memory at the address provided in the buffer-address field. A list of resources is kept in the adapter. When the mode bit is 1b, RAID-5 resources are not included in the list of resources. A Ready Test operation must be issued before any other Execute I/O operations that have the mode bit set to 1b are issued.
- **03h** Execute DC\_StartTransaction IPN directive. The type of DDR must be either DT\_Microchannel, DT\_MicrochannelScatGat or DT\_Null.
- 10h Read.

11h Write.

#### Mode (M)

The mode bit controls the definition of the disk field and the type of resources reported to a Ready Test operation.

If the mode bit is 0b, the disk field contains a resource ID.

If the mode bit is 1b then the disk field contains an index into a list of configured disks starting at zero, created at the last Ready Test Execute I/O operation.

If the operation is Ready Test and the mode bit is 0b, the logical resources listed are all of owning module type DriverManualDisk and can be RAID-5 or non-RAID resources.

If the operation is Ready Test and the mode bit is 1b, the logical resources listed are all of owning module type DriverAutomaticDisk and are all non-RAID resources.

#### Physical (P)

The physical bit value is only used during the Ready Test operation. If the physical bit is 0b, the disk field identifies a logical resource ID and the Ready Test operation refers to logical resources. If the physical bit is 1b, the disk field identifies a physical resource ID and the Ready Test operation refers to physical resources. If the physical resources attached to the adapter are configured into arrays, the number of logical resources may not be the same as the number of physical resources.

The physical bit is 0b for normal IPL operations to ensure that logical resources are used to find the required resource from which to read IPL data. The physical bit is set to 1b to obtain the serial number of each physical resource using Ready Test and Inquiry operations. This is executed after an unsuccessful completion of the Diagnostic operation to compare the serial numbers of good physical resources with those reported after a successful IPL process.

- **Disk** An unsigned integer to select a particular resource according to the specified mode field (see the definition of the mode field for more details).
- **LBA** An unsigned integer specifying the starting logical block address for a read or write request.
- Length An unsigned integer specifying the number of blocks to be accessed in a read or write operation. It is assumed that the host memory buffer is large enough for the read data.

When the Ready Test operation is specified, the length field defines the number of seconds allowed for all the resources to become ready.

#### Buffer\_address

The Micro Channel address of a buffer in host memory for read/write data or IPN directive or System Reference Number.

## Resets

The actions taken for the various resets of the adapter are defined in this section.

Table 8. SSA Adapter Reset Actions

	Channel Reset or Power-on Reset	Command Reset	Total Reset (note1)	Absolute Reset (note 5)	Link Reset
Wrap/unwrap links during reset	Both SSA loops	Both SSA loops	No	Both SSA loops	No
POSTs	Yes	No	No	No	No
Reset configuration table	Both SSA loops	Both SSA loops	One SSA loop	Both SSA loops	No
Internally purge SSA commands (note 2)	Both SSA loops	Both SSA loops	One SSA loop	Both SSA loops	No
Async Alerts sent (note 3)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Reconfigure SSA network (note 4)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

#### Notes:

- 1. The device-reset SSA message is not supported.
- 2. SSA commands purged internally are reissued after the links have been reconfigured.
- 3. An Async\_alert type code Remote Port Disabled is sent by the adjacent node when the link is wrapped. The master initiator should send a Master\_alert to all other initiators to unconfigure this node from its configuration table.

An Async\_alert type code port now operational is sent by the adjacent node when the link is unwrapped and ready. The master initiator should send a Master\_alert to all other initiators to reconfigure this node into its configuration table.

4. Reconfiguration

After unwrapping each port, the initiator:

- Issues a Query\_node to all nodes from that port to walk the network and build the configuration table.
- Issues Quiesce to all nodes that support SSA-SCSI upper level protocol to purge all commands from this initiator and remove old return\_paths in the target's initiator table.
- Issues Query\_node again to each node to add the return\_path to the target's initiator table.
- If the Query\_node\_reply responses indicate that this initiator should be the master, issues Configure\_port specifying 'set normal mode' to all ports that are operational and a Master\_alert specifying 'Port now operational' to each other primary initiator.

If, after reconfiguration for a Channel Reset operation, this is the only initiator in the network for an SSA loop, a Clear\_queue message is issued to all the nodes

attached to that SSA loop before any commands are issued, to ensure that all commands issued previously from any initiator are purged.

While the port is wrapped, another initiator may have detected this condition and elected to be a master initiator and issued Configure\_port to nodes informing them it is the master. If the initiator completing its reset determines that it should be the master, it issues Configure\_ports and Master\_alerts as described above and becomes the master again.

5. For the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, absolute resets are treated as total resets.

For the Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, when the adapter receives an absolute reset, the firmware stops execution, sets a showstop error code, and interrupts the host. If a command reset is not received from the device driver during a period of time, the actions shown in the table are taken; these actions are equivalent to a command reset.

# IPL

The Execute I/O command is provided to allow the system to IPL by means of a small program in ROS, rather than one that implements the full ISAL transaction interface for reading from the disk.

IPL is not allowed from a RAID-5 resource because, if such an IPL were to fail, servicing of the components that might have caused the failure would not be possible. Service of these components requires the use of the array configurator, which depends on the AIX system already being available.

# **Chapter 3. Micro Channel Interface**

Characteristics														23
I/O Registers														24
Parameter Registe	r.													24
Command Registe	r.													25
Control Register														25
Error Register .														26
Status Register.														28
POS Registers														29
POS Registers 0 a	nd 1													29
POS Register 2														30
POS Register 3														31
POS Register 4														31
POS Register 5														32
POS Register 6														32
POS Register 7														33
POS Subaddressing														34
POS Subaddress (	).													34
POS Subaddresse	s 16	th	rou	gh '	155	5.								34
POS Subaddresse	s 22	0 tl	nroi	lgh	25	55								37
POS Subaddress 2	256													38
POS Subaddress 2	257													38

# Characteristics

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapterand Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter are level 'C' Micro Channel adapters. Each adapter's hardware interface provides the following facilities:

- 4 bytes of address and 4 bytes of data, with parity on both. The adapter *must* be plugged into a 32-bit slot and programmed by a 32-bit processor.
- The adapter is a bus slave for access to I/O registers, Basic Input/Output Subsystem (BIOS) memory and the shared memory window.

The adapter is a bus master for data transfer. Data is transferred over the Micro Channel in the order that it is requested by the attached devices. Normally the adapter does not buffer data internally. For optimum performance, data transfers should start on a 4-byte boundary in host memory.

Note: The adapter does not support operation as a bus slave for data transfer.

The adapter is capable of 100 nanosecond streaming cycles and 8-byte multiplexed streaming, both as a bus master and as a slave. This gives a peak bandwidth of 80 MB/second, subject to the capabilities of the system bus.

 Programmable Option Select (POS) registers control the I/O base address, BIOS segment address, memory window address, arbitration level and interrupt level. The following protocols are implemented by the adapter microcode:

- A register-based command protocol is provided for initializing the adapter and down-loading updated microcode.
- A transaction protocol is provided for normal read/write access to the attached disk drives. Multiple transactions can be queued in the adapter and the attached devices. Each transaction is controlled by a GTCB and full-duplex delivery pipes in shared memory.

# I/O Registers

In normal operation, the host communicates with the adapter through the following registers on the adapter card:

Table 9. Adapter I/O registers

Register	Width	Function	I/O address
Parameter	32 bits	Read/write	Base + 0h
Command	8 bits	Read/write	Base + 4h
Control	8 bits	Read/write	Base + 5h
Error	8 bits	Read-only	Base + 6h
Status	8 bits	Read-only	Base + 7h

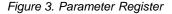
The registers are mapped into the Micro Channel I/O space. The base address of the registers is programmable on any 1KB boundary using Base\_high in POS register 5 and Base\_low in POS subaddress 256. All I/O addresses in this section are relative to the base address.

# **Parameter Register**

The Parameter register is a 32-bit I/O register which is used by the adapter command protocol. It contains either the command parameters or a pointer to a parameter block. The parameter block must be aligned on a 4-byte boundary in host memory.

Bit: 31 0 Parameters / Address of Parameter Block

```
I/O address = Base + 00h, read/write
On channel reset, contents become undefined
On command reset, contents are unchanged
```



Writes to the Parameter register are gated by the busy bit in the Status register. If the busy bit is set, the write is blocked and the contents of the Parameter register are not changed.

# Command Register

The Command register is an 8-bit I/O register which is used by the adapter command protocol. It is written by the host to initiate a command.

Bit:	7			0	
		Command			
T (0		2	 	.,	

I/O address = Base + 04h, read/write
On channel reset, contents become undefined
On command reset, contents remain the same

#### Figure 4. Command Register

Writes to the Command register are gated by the busy bit in the Status register. If the busy bit is set, the write is blocked and the contents of the Command register are not changed.

Writing the Command register normally also generates an adapter interrupt to initiate the command. However, the interrupt is blocked if the busy bit is set and the first digit of the command code is not equal to Dh.

## Control Register

The Control register is an 8-bit register that controls certain adapter functions.

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Command reset	Clear on read	Reset reject	Re	eserved			Enable intrpt.

I/O address = Base + 05h, read/write
On channel reset, contents become 00h
On command reset, contents become 80h

#### Figure 5. Control Register

#### Command\_reset

The host can reset the adapter by setting this bit to 1b, waiting at least 50 microseconds, and then resetting the bit. The adapter sets the busy bit in the Status register during the adapter reset.

#### Clear\_on\_read

The host must initialize this bit to 1b so that the interrupt bit is cleared implicitly when the host reads the Status register.

#### Reset\_reject

This bit is not used.

#### Enable\_DMA

The host must set this bit to 1b to enable the adapter to operate as a bus master.

#### Enable\_interrupt

The host must set this bit to 1b to enable the interrupt bit in the Status register to generate a Micro Channel interrupt.

### Error Register

The Error register is an 8-bit I/O register which identifies an error detected by the adapter, for example, host programming errors, adapter microcode errors, and adapter hardware errors.

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Source			Error	code			

I/O address = Base + 06h, read-only
On channel reset, contents become undefined
On command reset, contents remain the same

#### Figure 6. Error Register

If the source bit is 1b, the error code originated from the IPN kernel; if the source bit is 0h, the error originated from microcode other than the kernel.

The error codes, in hexadecimal, are:

01 SS\_INSANE

Adapter error: out-of-control error trap (should be preceded by trace point)

02 SS\_WRONG\_INT

Host error: an unexpected adapter interrupt occurred

03 SS\_WRONG\_INI\_PARMS

Host error in Initialize command parameters

04 SS\_NOT\_INIT\_CMD

Host error: command was not Initialize

05 SS\_PARMS\_NOT\_INLINE

Host error: all parameters should be in-line

06 SS\_TOO\_MANY\_REQS

Host error: too many simultaneous requests

07 SS\_MIAMI\_DMA\_FAILED

Host error: host disabled DMA in process

08 SS\_NOT\_IMPLEMENTED

Microcode not implemented

# 0B SS\_PARMDDRTYPE\_INVALID

Parm DDR should be DT\_MicroChannel or DT\_Null

#### 0C SS\_NOT\_DNLD\_CMD,

Not Download command (during download reset)

#### 0D SS\_DNLD\_TOO\_BIG,

Code download length too big

- 0E SS\_DNLD\_TOO\_MANY\_SG\_ELS Download has too many scatter/gather elements
- 0F SS\_DNLD\_SGLN\_MISMATCH Download scatter/gather fragments don't add up

#### 10 SS\_DNLD\_LRC\_FAILURE

11 SS\_SIC\_CLASS1

An SSA loop interface indicated a class 1 problem

- 12 SS\_WRONG\_XIO\_OPCODE
  - Invalid operation requested in Execute I/O
- 13 SS\_ASSERT

An assert has been hit

14 SS\_DBG\_STOP

Showstop because of debug service

- 15 SS\_XIL\_ERROR Adapter detected error
- 16 SS\_XIL\_INSANE Error in adapter error handler

#### 17 SS\_SIC\_DMA\_FAILED

#### **1F SS\_STORAGE**

Watchdog failed to get storage before timeout

20 SS\_VSC

TransferToHost transaction timeout

# 21 SS\_POST2A\_FAIL

POST2A error while checking first 1MB of DRAM and NVRAM

#### 22 SS\_TIMEOUT

Timeout on transaction from host (> 2 minutes)

#### 23 SS\_SENSE

Additional trace information is available in POS subaddresses 228 through 229 and a dump might be written to a disk with the address given in POS subaddresses 230 through 243

#### 24 SS\_THIRD\_PARTY\_RESET

SSA absolute total reset received from another adapter

#### 25 SS\_LINK\_CONFIG\_FAILED

SSA link configuration failed

#### 40 XER\_NoPrecedingReadyTest

All Execute I/O operations must be preceded by a Ready test after a reset or power on

#### 41 XER\_M1DiskGTResourceCount

Disk field is too large when mode field is 1b

- 42 XER\_IpnBadResult IPN transaction failed
- 43 XER\_M0ResourceNotInList Resource not available when mode field is 0b
- 44 XER\_ResourceNotRecognised

#### 45 XER\_DevNoLongerAccessible

Resource no longer accessible

#### 46 XER\_ReadWriteFailed

#### 47 XER\_OpenFailed

### Status Register

This 8-bit I/O register contains adapter status.



I/O address = Base + 07h, read-only
On channel reset, contents become 0000 0001b
On command reset, contents become SSSO SSO1b
S means that the bit is unchanged



- **Code** When the interrupt bit is 1b, bits 7 through 5 contain a code that indicates the source of the interrupt from the adapter:
  - 001b Reserved.
  - **010b** The adapter has successfully executed a command.
  - **011b** The adapter has enqueued one or more elements in the adapter outgoing pipe.
  - **100b** The adapter could not successfully execute a command because of an error in the I/O device or an attachment error. The error code in the Error register defines the error.
  - **111b** The adapter has detected a catastrophic error. The error code in the Error register defines the error.

All other codes are reserved.

#### POST\_busy

When set to 1b, bit 3 indicates that the adapter is currently executing the POST2 checkout. The POST1 phase will have been executed as the card ID is not stored in POS registers 0 and 1 until POST1 has completed.

Commands and transactions can be executed before POST2 is complete. Failures detected during POST2 are reported when a health check is requested.

#### Interrupt

When set to 1b, bit 1 indicates that the adapter is generating a host interrupt. The source of the interrupt is indicated in the code field. The host can reset the interrupt by reading the Status register.

**Busy** When set to 1b, bit 0 indicates that the adapter is processing a command or that a reset is in progress. The adapter sets the busy bit when the Command register is written and resets it when the command has been processed. Writes to the Command and Attention registers are blocked while the busy bit is set.

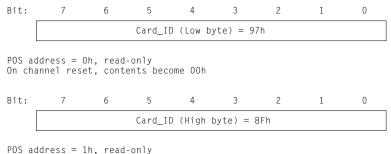
# **POS Registers**

After power-on, the host system must configure the adapter using the Programmable Option Select (POS) registers. These registers are accessed by activating the Micro Channel '-CD SETUP' signal. The host must reset the adapter using the adapter-reset bit in the Control register after any POS register is changed.

All POS registers are 8 bits wide and reset only by a '+CHRESET' signal. (They are unchanged by adapter reset.)

### POS Registers 0 and 1

POS registers 0 and 1 store a 16-bit card ID that identifies the adapter.



On channel reset, contents become OOh

#### Figure 8. POS Registers 0 and 1

Immediately after the '+CHRESET' signal is activated, the card ID is set to 0000h. The adapter then loads the microcode from flash EPROM and runs the POST. When the

adapter is ready, it sets the card ID to 8F97h. This is a maximum of 1 second after the '+CHRESET' line becomes inactive. The host should not access any other POS or I/O register until the card ID is valid.

## POS Register 2



POS address = 2h, read/write

On channel reset, contents become 0001 0010b

#### Figure 9. POS Register 2

#### Interrupt\_level

Bits 7 through 6 are coded to select the Micro Channel interrupt level used by the adapter as follows:

00b	Level 9
01b	Level 10

- **10b** Level 11
- 11b Level 12

### BIOS\_address

Bits 5 through 2 are coded to select the starting address of the adapter BIOS in Micro Channel memory space:

0000b C0000h 0001b C2000h 0010b C4000h 0011b C6000h 0100b C8000h 0101b CA000h 0110b CC000h 0111b CE000h 1000b D0000h 1001b D2000h 1010b D4000h 1011b D6000h 1100b D8000h 1101b DA000h 1110b DC000h 1111b DE000h

When the starting address is programmed on an odd 8-KB boundary the BIOS-size field must be set up for an 8-KB window. The BIOS window is disabled if the BIOS-address field is 0100b, which is the reset value.

#### BIOS\_size

Bit 1 selects the size of the adapter BIOS window in Micro Channel memory space. When it is set to 0b, the window size is 8 KB; when it is set to 1b, the window size is 16 KB.

#### Card\_enable

When bit 0 is reset to 0b, the adapter Micro Channel interface is disabled, except for accesses to the POS registers. The host system must set this bit to 1b to enable the interface.

### **POS Register 3**

POS register 3 is used to read and write the subaddressed byte addressed by POS registers 6 and 7.

Bit: 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 POS subaddressed data

POS address = 3h, read/write On channel reset, contents become 0001 1100b

Figure 10. POS Register 3

# **POS Register 4**

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Win	ndow high			Window	v low		CHCK enable

POS address = 4h, read/write On channel reset, contents become UUUU UUU0b (U means that the bit is undefined)

#### Figure 11. POS Register 4

#### Window\_high

Bits 7 through 5 are used in conjunction with the window-middle and window-low fields to program the starting address of a window into adapter memory. (The window-middle field is in POS subaddress 256.)

POS register 4 bits 7 through 5 correspond to memory address bits 31 through 29 respectively of the Micro Channel window.

#### Window\_low

POS register 4 bits 4 through 1 correspond to memory address bits 23 through 20 respectively of the Micro Channel window.

#### CHCK\_enable

When bit 0 is set to 1b, the adapter is enabled to activate the '-CHCK' signal for errors other than address and data parity errors.

# **POS Register 5**



```
POS address = 5h, read/write
```

On channel reset, contents become 11UU UUUOb (U means that the bit is undefined)

#### Figure 12. POS Register 5

#### Channel\_check

Bit 7 is normally set to 1b. It is reset to 0b when the adapter raises the '-CHCK' signal as a slave. The host may then clear the '-CHCK' signal by writing 1b to the channel-check field. Writing 0b to the channel-check field has no effect.

#### CC\_status

Bit 6 is normally set to 1b. It is reset to 0b to indicate that POS register 6 contains channel-check status when the adapter asserts the '-CHCK' signal as a slave. The CC-status field is set to 1b when the host clears the '-CHCK' signal by writing 1b to the channel-check field. It is read-only from the Micro Channel.

#### Base\_high

Bits 5 through 3 program bits 15 through 13 of the base address which selects the adapter I/O registers.

In conjunction with the base-low field in POS subaddress 256, these bits allow the I/O registers to be located on any 1KB boundary.

#### Window\_size

Bits 2 through 0 are coded to determine the size of the Micro Channel window into adapter memory:

000b 512 KB 001b 1 MB 010b 2 MB 4 MB 011b 100b 8 MB 101b 16 MB 110b 32 MB 111b 64 MB

This field is read-only from the Micro Channel. The setting for the initial version of the adapter is 000b.

# **POS Register 6**

When the adapter raises the '-CHCK' signal, POS register 6 provides channel-check status. All reserved bits are set to 0b when a channel check occurs. The host should read the status and reset it by writing 00h to this register.

POS register 6 also functions as bits 7 through 0 of the address for accessing POS subaddressed data.

When the '-CHCK' signal is raised (POS register 5 bit 7, channel check, = 0), POS register 6 has the following definition:

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		Reserved		Basic parity	Stream parity	ESDS	Ready T∕O	Byte enable

POS address = 6h, read/write

On channel reset, contents become OOh

Figure 13. POS Register 6 Channel Check Status

#### Basic\_parity

The adapter sets bit 4 to 1b when it detects a parity error on data received during a basic transfer cycle.

### Streaming\_parity

The adapter sets bit 3 to 1b when it detects a parity error on data received during a streaming transfer cycle.

**ESDS** Extra Streaming Data Strobe. The adapter sets bit 2 to 1b when it receives an extra streaming data strobe after it has terminated streaming as a slave.

#### Ready\_timeout

The adapter sets bit 1 to 1b if it detects that it has negated the '+CD CHRDY' signal as a slave for more than 3 microseconds.

#### Byte\_enable

The adapter sets bit 0 to 1b if it detects an invalid combination of the '–BE0' through '–BE3' signals when it is receiving data as a slave. This applies to both basic and streaming cycles.

# POS Register 7

POS register 7 contains the high-order byte of the address for accessing POS subaddressed data.

Bit: 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 POS subaddress bits 15 through 8

POS address = 7h, read/write On channel reset, contents become OOh

Figure 14. POS Register 7

# POS Subaddressing

The adapter uses POS subaddressing to access additional configuration data. In this mode POS register 3 acts as window to the subaddressed byte selected by POS registers 6 and 7.

All undefined subaddresses are reserved and they should not be referenced.

# **POS Subaddress 0**

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Stream enable	Check SFDBK	Parity enable	CHCK mode		Arbitrat	ion leve	1

POS subaddress = 0000h, read/write On channel reset, contents become 0001 1100b

#### Figure 15. POS Subaddress 0

#### Stream\_enable

When set to 1b, bit 7 enables 100-nanosecond streaming data transfers. When it is reset, the adapter will only use basic transfer cycles.

#### Check\_SFDBK

When bit 6 is set to 1b, the adapter checks that the '-SFDBKRTN' signal is active during bus master cycles. When it is reset the adapter ignores the '-SFDBKRTN'.

#### Parity\_enable

When bit 5 is set to 1b, the adapter generates and checks parity on the address and data busses. The adapter also activates the '-APAREN' and '-DPAREN' signals when it is a bus master.

#### CHCK\_mode

Bit 4 controls the reporting of channel-check status. When it is reset to 0b, the adapter activates the '-CHCK' signal synchronously with the current bus cycle. When it is set to 1b, the adapter activates the '-CHCK' signal asynchronously.

#### Arbitration\_level

Bits 3 through 0 are binary coded to select the Micro Channel arbitration level for the adapter. Bit 3 is the most-significant bit.

# POS Subaddresses 16 through 155

POS subaddresses 16 through 155 contain Vital Product Data (VPD) for the adapter card. They are capable of read/write access but the host should only perform read accesses to avoid corrupting the VPD.

Vital Product Data is information that uniquely defines each hardware and microcode element in the subsystem.

The VPD fields supported are:

#### Part Number

This is the 8-digit ASCII-coded part number of the adapter card as a field-replaceable unit (FRU). If less than eight digits are used the leading digits are padded with zeros.

#### Serial Number

This is an 8-digit ASCII-coded FRU serial number. This serial number is unique for the FRU part number but no requirement exists for it to match the manufacturing serial number printed on the card. The serial number is in the range 00000000 through ZZZZZZZ.

### Engineering Change Level

This is a 10-digit ASCII-coded Engineering Change (EC) level number. This number is updated whenever a hardware or microcode change is made on the card. If less than ten digits are used, the leading digits are padded with zeros.

#### **Manufacturing Location**

This 6-digit ASCII-coded field indicates the plant of manufacture.

### **ROS Level**

This 8-digit ASCII-coded field indicates the ROS level of the card. A value of 00000000 in this field indicates that the POST code has detected a check-sum error in the code and a new version of code must be downloaded before the adapter can become fully operational. The SSA Adapter Microcode diskette, which is shipped with each adapter card, contains a version of adapter microcode that recovers this error in the event of the host system being unable to IPL because of this failure.

### Loadable Microcode Level

This 2-digit ASCII-coded field (decimal numbers only) indicates the version of loadable microcode required for satisfactory operation of this card.

- 02 SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter
- 04 Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter

#### **Device Driver Level**

This 2-digit ASCII-coded field indicates the minimum level of device-driver program required for this level of card.

#### **Description of Function**

This ASCII-coded field describes the function of this adapter card. For a SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter or a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, this is 'SSA-ADAPTER'.

#### DRAM Size (Z0)

This ASCII-coded field contains the characters 'DRAM=' followed by three characters indicating the size of the installed DRAM FRU in megabytes.

#### Fast-Write Cache Size (Z1)

This ASCII-coded field contains the characters 'CACHE=' followed by a character indicating the size of the installed Fast-Write cache card in megabytes. If no cache is installed, the size character is '0'. This item appears in the VPD only for the Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter.

#### Adapter ID (Z2)

This field contains the 8-byte AdapterID reported as 16 ASCII characters. This is the same as the SSA-UID of the modules that control the SSA links, with the least-significant bit = 0.

An example of the layout of the adapter card VPD is:

V P D (00) L X X \* P N (06) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 \* S N (06) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 \* E C (07) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A \* M F (05) I B M 9 0 2 \* R L (06) 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 \* L L (03) 0 4 \* D D (03) 0 0 \* D S (08) S S A - A D A P T E R \* Z 0 (06) D R A M = 0 0 8 \* Z 1 (06) C A C H E = 1 \* Z 2 (10) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F 0

The decimal number in () is the inclusive descriptor length divided by 2. Each descriptor field including the first 4 identification characters must be an even length. Some fields, for example, the \*DS field, may have to be padded with a null character to make it an even length.

L is the inclusive VPD field length divided by 2, starting at the eighth byte, that is the first \*.

**XX** is the CRC value. Starting from address X'00~08' to the end of the data field and calculated using the polynomial of 1 + X(exp 5) + X(exp 12) + X(exp 16) where CRC is initialized to 1s (this is the same as the CRC polynomial used for most diskette records). This CRC field is not set on this adapter.

An example of the data as addressed by POS registers 6 and 7 is:

Hex Address (POS 6 & 7)	Dat (P(	ta DS 3	3)																		
0010	56	50	44	00	2B	(CF	RC)														
0017	2A	50	4E	06	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38									
0023	2A	53	4E	06	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38									
002F	2A	45	43	07	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	41							
003D	2A	4D	46	05	49	42	4D	39	30	32											
0047	2A	52	4C	06	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	31									
0053	2A	4C	4C	03	30	34															
0059	2A	44	44	03	30	30															
005F	2A	44	53	08	53	53	41	2D	41	44	41	50	54	45	52	20					
006F	2A	5A	30	06	44	52	41	4D	3D	30	30	38									
007B	2A	5A	31	06	43	41	43	48	45	3D	31	20									
0087	2A	5A	32	10	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	41	42	43	44	45	56	30	

# POS Subaddresses 220 through 255

POS subaddresses 220 through 255 contain the adapter error code when a command had terminated with SS\_POST2A\_FAIL in the error register. These error codes report failures that prevent the adapter from being used normally.

The host can read the information in these subaddresses, but should not write to them because this would corrupt error information.

If the error register contains SS\_SENSE, the trace address is returned in subaddresses 228 through 229.

If the dump-status field in POS subaddress 230 indicates that a dump has been saved to disk, the disk is identified in POS subaddresses 232 through 239 and the location of the dump in POS subaddresses 240 through 243.

Byte	3	2	1	0			
220		Reserved = $0$		Template			
224	Reserved = 0		Adapter Error Code				
228	Reserved = 0	Dump Status	Trace A	Address			
232 through 236		Disk Uniqu	e Identifier				
240		Dump S	tart LBA				
244 through 252		Reserv	ved = 0				

#### Template

POS subaddress 220 describes the template to be used for logging the error. The template is SSA\_HDW\_ERROR (0Ah) for all failures detected during POST2A that report SS\_POST2A\_FAIL in the error register.

#### Adapter Error Code

POS subaddresses 224 through 226 provide details of the error detected in POST2A. The adapter error codes are defined in "Adapter Error Logging Data" on page 204

### **Trace Address**

POS subaddresses 228 and 229 provide trace information when the error register contains SS\_SENSE.

#### **Dump Status**

POS subaddress 230 indicates the presence of a dump on disk.

#### Disk Unique ID

POS subaddresses 232 through 239 contain the unique ID of the disk that holds the adapter dump following a showstop.

#### **Dump Start LBA**

POS subaddresses 240 through 243 contain the location of the dump on disk.

# **POS Subaddress 256**



POS subaddress = 0100h, read/write On channel reset, contents become 1110 0000b

#### Figure 16. POS Subaddress 256

#### **Base low**

The base-low field programs bits 12 through 10 of the base address for the adapter I/O registers.

#### Window middle

Bits 4 through 0 correspond to memory address bits 28 through 24 respectively of the Micro Channel window.

# POS Subaddress 257

Bit:	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			Rese	rved			Boot control	Reserved = 0

```
POS subaddress = 0101h, read/write
On channel reset, contents become 000U UUU0b
U means that the bit is undefined
```

#### Boot control

Bit 1 controls execution of the adapter microcode after an adapter reset. It should normally be 0b.

When the boot-control bit is set to 1b during an adapter reset, the adapter does not branch out of the protected sectors of the flash EPROM into the changeable sectors. In this state the adapter only accepts the Download command. Following the Download command, the host should reset the boot-control bit to 0b and then perform an adapter reset. This activates the new microcode and ensures that the adapter resets itself correctly after a type-1 error.

If the host is not issuing a Download command after an adapter reset, POS subaddress 257 should be set to zero to allow other commands to be executed.

Figure 17. POS Subaddress 257

# Chapter 4. Adapter-to-Device Interface

Upper Level Protocol.													39
Data Transfers													39
Master Functions													40
Port Configuration.													40
Asynchronous Alert	ts.												40
Configurations													40
Adapter Card													42
SSA Connectors .													
Indicators													44
Power Requiremen	ts.												44
Environment													45
SSA Cables													45
Fibre-Optic Extender .												•	45

Except where noted below the SSA ports conform fully with the SSA architectures described in "Supported Standards" on page 4.

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter cards each have 4 SSA ports which always operate as 2 dual-port nodes. The adapters do not operate as SSA switches or as single-port nodes.

Each dual-port node is an initiator with its own SSA unique ID. These differ only in the low order bit.

The initiators always use the shortest available path to the addressed device.

# **Upper Level Protocol**

The upper level protocol returned by a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter in the query-node-reply message is FCh (Vendor Unique).

The protocol—list field in query\_protocol\_reply contains the following information:

Byte	Contents	
0	FCh	
1 through 3	000629h	(Bytes 1 through 3 are part of the unique ID number identifying IBM)
4	01h	Adapters with code before level 50 that support up to 2 adapters in a loop
	02h	Adapters with code at or later than level 50 that support up to 8 adapters in a loop

# **Data Transfers**

Each SSA port can sustain 10 concurrent data transfers.

The adapter hardware can only perform SSA data transfers that contain an even number of data bytes. This imposes the following requirements on the target:

- If the target needs to return an odd number of data bytes (for example, for an Inquiry command), it must append a pad byte and the byte count in the previous data-ready message must be an even number.
- The byte count in data-request messages must be an even number.

# **Master Functions**

Either or both of the initiators on the adapter card can function as an SSA master. When an SSA loop contains more than one adapter, the adapter with the highest unique ID, of the highest master-priority field returned in a reply to a query-node message, is the master. (All of the unique IDs are already known to each initiator in the SSA configuration table, which is built by walking the network with query-node messages.)

# Port Configuration

When it is operating as a master the adapter issues a configure-port message to each port in the network:

- The port is allocated a tag, port, and return path for use by subsequent async-alert messages.
- The A and B SAT quotas are configured according to the guide-lines in the SSA standard.
  - **Note:** The adapter does not support multiple SAT regions. All ports are configured to propagate SAT tokens.
- The routing of user-defined characters through the master node in a loop is blocked to avoid continuous circulation.

Note: The adapter does not originate or use spindle-sync characters.

### **Asynchronous Alerts**

When it is operating as a master, the adapter is responsible for:

- Propagating an asynchronous alert by sending a Master\_alert message to each initiator
- · Performing a third-party quiesce on behalf of a missing initiator
- Returning the affected ports to normal mode after a transient unrecoverable error.

# Configurations

The SSA adapter supports string and loop networks only. The following restrictions are imposed to ensure good performance:

- To be fault-tolerant and allow concurrent maintenance, all networks should be installed as loops rather than strings.
- No more than 48 disk drives can be connected in the same SSA loop.
- Both the initiators of an adapter must not be connected in the same SSA loop.
- A single SSA loop can contain only one adapter if:
  - 1. The adapter is a MicroChannel SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, or
  - 2. The adapter is a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter and any disk or RAID array is configured for Fast-write active, or
  - 3. The adapter is a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter with code before level 50 and any disk is configured as a member of a RAID/5 array.
- · A single SSA loop can contain up to two adapters if:
  - Either adapter is a PCI or MicroChannel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL adapter with code before level 50 and no links are configured as members of a RAID array or for fast-write active, or
  - Both adapters are PCI or MicroChannel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL adapters with code at, or later than, level 50 and whose disks are configured as disks or members of RAID-5 arrays with no disks or RAID-5 arrays configured for fast-write active.
- A single SSA loop can contain up to eight adapters if all the adapters are PCI or MicroChannel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL adapters with code at, or later than, level 50 and no disks are configured as members of RAID-5 arrays or with fast-write active.
- · No more than 4 SSA adapters should be plugged into the same Micro Channel.
- All member disks of an array configured on a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter must be in the same SSA loop. The member disks of an array configured on an SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter can be in any loop.

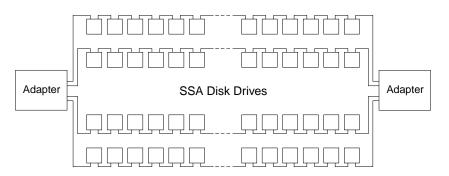


Figure 18. An Example of Two Adapters Sharing Two SSA Loops

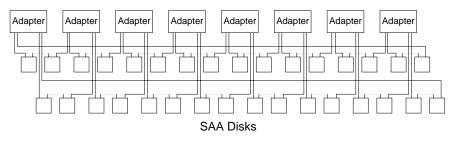


Figure 19. An Example of Eight Adapters Sharing Two SSA Loops

# **Adapter Card**

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter are type 5 Micro Channel cards. The cards measure 333 mm long by 114 mm high, excluding the Micro Channel connector.

The SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card is a separate card with a PCMCIA connector that can be plugged in to a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter. The SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card has 4MB of nonvolatile memory and supporting logic. A SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card can be removed from a failed adapter and installed on a replacement adapter.

Figure 20 on page 43 shows a SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter card. Figure 21 on page 44 shows a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter card with an SSA Fast-Write Cache Option Card installed on it.

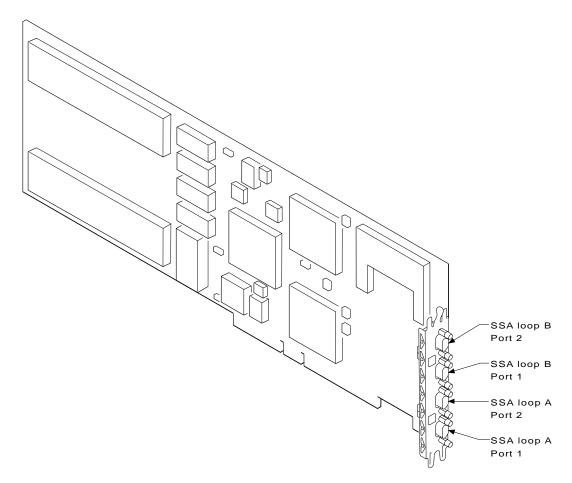


Figure 20. SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter Card Layout

# **SSA Connectors**

The adapter card has 2 internal SSA connectors and 4 external connectors. This allows one of the 2 dual-port SSA nodes to be connected either internally or externally to the system unit. The internal connectors are  $2 \times 3$  pin SSA connectors.

The ports are clearly numbered 'A1', 'A2', 'B1', and 'B2' at the connectors. Ports B1 and B2 have both internal and external connectors. The marking also indicates that ports A1 and A2 are paired, that is, they are connected to the same SSA loop interface chip. Similarly, ports B1 and B2 are paired.

+5 V power is available on the connector to power an external optical extender.

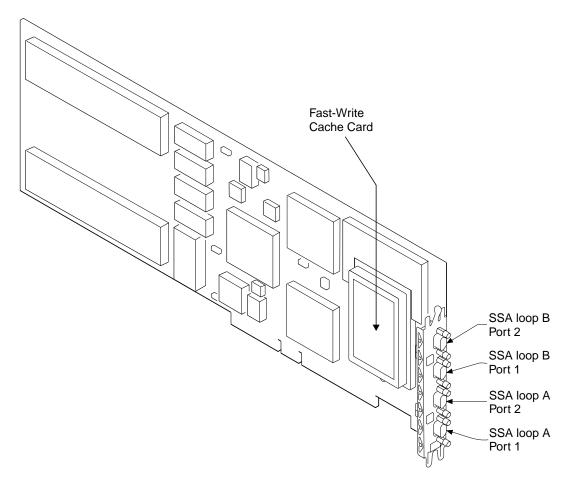


Figure 21. Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter Card Layout

# Indicators

A light is provided for each SSA loop interface to assist in service for the SSA network. When one port of a SSA loop interface is not operational, the light for that SSA loop interface flashes continuously at approximately once every 2 seconds.

In addition there is a light mounted internally on the card rather than at the side with the connectors that flickers when there is activity on the adapter, that is, when it is processing I/O requests. If it is not flickering it means that either the system is not requesting any I/O operations or that the adapter has failed. This light may not be clearly visible on all systems.

# **Power Requirements**

### Voltage

5.0 +5%, -4.5%

#### Current

3.0 A maximum

Power 15 W maximum

Ripple 100 mV peak-to-peak maximum, dc to 50 KHz

# Environment

Operating

#### Temperature

10 to 40°C

#### Humidity

8 to 80 %, noncondensing

#### Altitude

0 to 7,000 feet

### Cooling

Natural convection

EMC FCC class A and CISPR 22 when packaged in a system unit

#### Nonoperating

#### Temperature

-40 to 60°C

#### Humidity

5 to 80 %, noncondensing

#### Altitude

-1,000 to 40,000 feet

# SSA Cables

The external cables comply with the electrical characteristics defined in the *Serial Storage Architecture - 1995 Physical* document. Cable of 28 AWG gauge is used for lengths up to 20 meters. For a length of 25 meters, a 26 AWG gauge cable is used.

# **Fibre-Optic Extender**

A fibre-optic extender is available to connect an industry-standard fiber optic cable within an SSA loop when that loop is used with a 7133 SSA Disk Subsystem. With a fibre-optic extender attached at each node, the distance between them can be up to 2.4 km. The maximum sustainable data-transfer rate in a single direction on an SSA link is approximately 18 MB/s. Extending the link with a fiber optic cable results in no degradation of this data-transfer rate for lengths up to 200 meters, and a gradual reduction in the achievable data-transfer rate beyond this distance. This data-transfer rate reduction generally has no effect on SSA subsystem performance for most applications.

# **Chapter 5. Array and Fast Write Filters**

Disk Drives not in Ar	ray	s											47
RAID-5													
Hot spares													49
Fast Write													49
Write Operations													50
Read Operations													50
Array States													51
Array Configuration													
Multi-way RAID.			•										52

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter provide RAID functions by means of a filter between the device driver and the disk drive. The filter is implemented in microcode that runs in the adapter. The filter presents the image of a single disk drive to the device driver, and uses one or more members to implement this image. IPN transactions are provided to configure the image. The members are disk drives that are attached to this adapter. All, some, or none of the disk drives attached to an adapter can be members of the filter. On an SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, the member disk drives of an array can be in either loop; on a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, all the member disk drives of an array must be in the same loop. There can be up to 16 members in an image. This chapter describes the number of members allowed, and the mapping from the image to the members, for the filter that is supplied in the adapter.

If the members of an array have different sizes, only the capacity of the smallest member is used for each member.

The adapters can support up to 32 arrays.

# Disk Drives not in Arrays

The adapters support the use of attached disk drives without any filter. Data is transferred directly from the system interface to the SSA link without passing through a buffer.

The adapter overhead for nonarray operations is typically less than 125  $\mu$ s and the microprocessor utilization is less than 330  $\mu$ s. The adapter can execute up to 3000 short read/write operations per second, depending on the attached devices.

# RAID-5

The RAID-5 filter combines N+1 members of equal capacity, C. A few kilobytes K are reserved for use by the filter; the rest are used for data and parity storage. In general, the first S blocks (a strip) of the image are mapped to the first S blocks of one member, and the second S blocks to the first S blocks of the next member, and so on across N members. The exclusive-OR of these strips (parity) is written on the first S blocks of

another member of the N+1 array. In the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, the parity of the first strips is held on member 1, the first data strip is on member 2, the second data strip is on member 3, and so on to the Nth data strip which is on member N+1. The parity of the next N strips is on member 1, The (N+1)th data strip is on member 2, the (N+2)th data strip is on member 3, and so on.

This pattern is repeated for the first 4xN data strips. For the next 4xN data strips, the parity is on the second member and the data strips start on the third member. This rotation of the parity member continues every 4xN data strips.

Read operations from the host are mapped into read operations to the members holding the required data. For short operations, this is usually one member; for longer transfers, all members might be used.

Write operations are handled in one of two ways:

- If aligned NxS blocks are to be written, data is written to N members, and the parity calculated and written to the remaining member.
- For other write operations, the old data is read from one member and the corresponding old parity from another. Then the new parity is calculated by exclusive-OR of old data, new data, and old parity, and the new data and new parity are written to the appropriate members. That is, a single host write operation becomes a read operation and a write operation to each of two members.

Writing using the first of these methods gives better performance because it requires fewer disk accesses.

A write operation is reported complete when the new data is written to the data disk. The new parity may be written to disk later. To protect against power failure before this is done, a note of the outstanding parity update is made in the nonvolatile memory.

Data transfer for RAID-5 operations takes place through the data buffer; data in the data buffer is used as a read cache to satisfy later read operations. This is particularly useful for RAID-5, because even write operations to a RAID-5 array result in read operations to physical disk drive members.

The microprocessor utilization for RAID-5 operations is less than 1 ms for a mixture of 30% write and 70% read, so that the adapter can perform up to 1000 RAID-5 operations per second.

The number of members N+1 must be in the range 3 to 16. The size (S) of each strip is 64KB. If the member capacity C-K is not a multiple of S, then the excess space is not used; the capacity of the image is

((C-K) mod S)xSxN

A resource-dependent-value attribute (PageAlignedSplits) is defined for RAID-5 that permits data to be written out of order even when the FF\_Split bit is off. This can be set at configuration time.

If a write operation, whose data lies wholly within an aligned 4K page, is interrupted and does not complete, the resulting data recorded (as retrieved by a subsequent read operation) is one of:

- All the old data
- · All the new data
- A single transition from new data to old data at some sector boundary within the data.

(An *aligned 4K page* is the first 4KB section of the logical array address space (starting at address 0) and each subsequent contiguous 4KB section of its address space.)

An operation that straddles more than one aligned 4K page is regarded as having been broken into aligned-4K-page operations and each is treated independently by the above rules. There is no guarantee of the order of the 4K pages to which the data is written.

When the PageAlignedSplits attribute is on, write operations take place in any order. The FF\_Split value of the writes to each member matches that on the write transaction to the array; so, if split is turned off, data is guaranteed to be written in ascending LBA order on each member. When the PageAlignedSplits attribute is off and FF\_Split is off, writes take place in ascending LBA order for the array.

# Hot spares

Arrays can be configured with hot-spare disk drives. If an array has a hot spare disk drive available when a member fails, the hot spare is automatically used to replace the failed member. On an SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, a single hot spare can be used to replace any failed disk drive that is a member of any array; on a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, a hot spare is required on each SSA loop in which there are array members.

When a disk drive fails and is missing from an SSA loop, it is replaced by a hot spare when a write transaction is received or, if the array has no incorrect data, when a read transaction is received.

It is recommended that hot spares are available. A write operation to an array that has a member missing causes that array to enter the degraded state. Unless the array is operating in the read-only-while-exposed mode, if an array is in the degraded state and if a write operation to the parity disk has not been completed and if there is a loss of power, data for the unwritten blocks cannot be recreated when the missing disk is replaced.

# **Fast Write**

The fast write filter adds fast-write caching capability for individual disk drives and arrays. A write operation to a fast write filter results initially in the data being written to both the nonvolatile fast write cache and the volatile data buffer on the adapter; after which, status is sent to indicate that the operation is complete. At some later time, the data is written to the underlying disk drive or array; after which, the data in the

nonvolatile fast write cache is discarded. If a second write operation is addressed to the same location, the later one might replace the earlier in the buffer before it has been written to the underlying component. If multiple writes are done to adjacent locations, they may be combined into a single write to the disk. The service time is much shorter because completion is signalled as soon as the data is in the buffer.

If power fails before the data is written to disk, the data is preserved in the fast write cache. When power is restored the adapter, it writes the data to disk. If the adapter fails, any data not yet written to disk is preserved in the fast write cache, which can be removed and fitted to the replacement adapter card. When this new adapter is powered up, it writes the data to disk.

The fast write cache size is 4 MB. An LRC is generated for each page in the cache for integrity checking after a loss of power.

Any array or individually-accessed disk can be configured for fast write. For these arrays or disks all transactions from the host are sent to the fast write filter. The execution of the transactions is as follows:

## Write Operations

- If the length of data is less than a defined value (which can be set by the user), the data is saved in the cache and completion is signaled before data is written to disk. Also, the user can specify the range of logical block addresses that are to be candidates for saving in the cache.
- If the length of data is greater than a defined value (which can be set by the user), the transaction is passed to the array or individually-accessed disk and data is written to disk before completion is signaled.

# **Read Operations**

- If all the requested data is held in the cache, the fast write filter sends it from the volatile data buffer to the host without involving the RAID or disk services.
- If none of the requested data is held in the cache, the read transaction is forwarded to the RAID filter or disk service for execution.
- If part of the requested data is held in the cache, this data is destaged to the disks before the read transaction is forwarded to the RAID filter or disk service for execution.

Data is destaged from the nonvolatile data buffer to the disks at the following times:

- When the resource is closed.
- When a FN\_ISAL\_Flush transaction is executed for the resource.
- When the cache contains a set percentage of its maximum capacity. Data is not destaged immediately to benefit from the possibility of merging writes to disks.
- When data has been in the cache for a set duration (a few minutes).
- When a contiguous block of data has been saved in the cache. The amount of contiguous data for the RAID filter is a stripe (Nxstrip).

# Array States

An array can be in one of the following states:

#### **Online-Good**

The array is online and it can be read and written. All the array members are present. All parity data (except that affected by recently completed write operations) is synchronized. No data or parity rebuilding is outstanding. The array is fully protected against the loss of one member.

#### **Online-Exposed**

One member is missing from the array. When the array is read, data can be reconstructed for the missing member. The first write operation causes the array to enter the Online-Degraded state, unless there is no hot spare available that can be used to replace the missing member.

In the Online-Exposed state, the missing member can be reintroduced or replaced. Then, after any necessary rebuilding, the array is returned to the Online-Good state.

#### **Online-Degraded**

One member is missing and a write operation has been received for the array. Read and write operations to the array are supported. However, if power is lost before all the parity data has been written, it might not be possible to recreate all the data for the missing member.

The missing member is permanently excluded from the array.

#### **Online-Rebuilding**

The array is online and it can be read and written. The full complement of array members are present but data and parity are being rebuilt on one of the members.

#### Offline

More than one member of the array is missing or has failed. Read and write operations are not supported.

The movement between states is illustrated in Figure 22 on page 52.

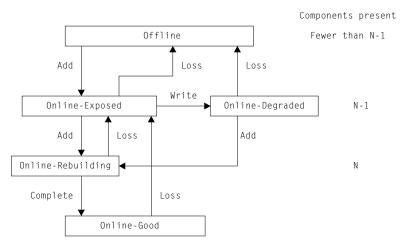


Figure 22. Array State Transitions

# **Array Configuration**

An array-configuration utility is provided to create, delete, and change an array. Essential array information is maintained in the reserved area of the member disks of each array. This includes:

- Array serial number
- Member serial number
- · Resource dependent values
- · Bit maps (for bad parity)
- · Out-of-sync flag

All the essential information is on the disks. The bit maps may be supplemented by information in the NVRAM. The information is stored in such a way that:

- · If any disk is removed, it is still possible to operate the array
- If more than one disk is removed, it is possible to identify the serial number of the array but, possibly, no more.
- If any update to the information is interrupted or fails for any reason, it is still possible to determine the state of the array.

# **Multi-way RAID**

On Micro Channel SSA 4-Port RAID adapters and Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator RAID/EL adapters with code prior to level 50, arrays are only available to a single host system. The micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator RAID/EL adapter with code at level 50 or later allows 2 host systems to share the arrays. These hosts may also shared devices that are not configured in arrays.

Each system can execute to shared arrays all the functions currently provided for unshared arrays plus additional locking and fencing functions to allow systems to control access to the arrays.

No single failure of any component in the system should cause an array to be inaccessible to all healthy systems.

Member disks of an array must all be on the same SSA loop. All adapters on the same loop as a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/EL adapter with code at level 50 or later where any disk is configured for RAID, must have a SSA upper level protocol = FCh and a Query\_protocol list = 02h. This identifies either a PCI or Micro Channel Multi-Initiator/EL adapter that supports RAID from two adapters. Up to two adapters can control the arrays that exist on two SSA loops between both adapters.

The two adapters act as peers for operations to arrays that have been configured from disks on the SSA loops. Each can read and write directly to the disks, but need to request locks to the other adapter to ensure their operations do not conflict. Some operations do not require a lock from the partner adapter before execution, for example a read if the partner has not locked the area of LBAs. All write operations require a lock with the partner adapter. A synchronising agent controls the transfer and acknowledgement of locks. A write operation involves requesting a lock for the required strips from the partner adapter. The partner grants the lock and remembers the strip that may now contain out of date parity information in its NVRAM. If the first adapter fails before the write completes, the partner has the information in its NVRAM of strips with out of date parity and is able to regenerate the parity after the adapter failure.

By exchanging locks during operations and by keeping synchronising information on each array, whenever one of the partner adapter fails, the other can continue to operate and there is no impact to any of the arrays

If there is only one adapter in the network, the array filters continue to request locks through the synchronising agent which immediately grants all lock requests on behalf of the absent adapter.

Fast Write Cache is supported provided there is only one adapter in the SSA loop.

# Chapter 6. IPN Transactions

Introduction		 					. 57
Device Addressing							
Resource ID		 					. 58
ISAL Reserved Area		 					. 58
Label Record		 					. 59
Registry Service		 					. 59
FN_REGY_SystemVersionInfo		 					. 61
FN_REGY_GatewayNodeList		 					. 62
FN_REGY_ServiceList		 					. 63
FN_REGY_ConnectForNodeChange .		 					. 64
FN_REGY_DiscForNodeChange		 					. 65
FN_REGY_NodeChangeToRegistry							
FN_REGY_NodeChangeFromRegistry .		 					. 66
FN_REGY_ConnectForErrorLogging .		 					. 67
FN_REGY_DiscForErrorLogging		 					. 68
FN_REGY_LogErrorToRegistry							. 69
FN_REGY_LogErrorFromRegistry		 					. 69
FN_REGY_ConnectForResrcChange .		 					. 72
FN_REGY_DiscForResrcChange.		 					. 73
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeToRegistry.		 					. 74
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeFromRegistry.		 					. 76
FN_REGY_ResrcList		 					. 78
FN_REGY_GetTempResrcID		 					. 81
FN_REGY_ConnectForHealthCheck.		 					. 81
FN_REGY_DiscForHealthCheck							
FN_REGY_HealthCheckToRegistry		 					. 83
FN_REGY_HealthCheckFromRegistry .		 					. 83
FN_REGY_SerialNumberSearch		 					. 84
FN_REGY_TestResrcsReady							
FN_REGY_SetClusterNumber		 					. 86
FN_REGY_TestOneResrcReady		 					. 86
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckToRegy		 					. 87
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckFromRegy		 					. 88
Disk Service.		 					. 89
ISAL Transactions							. 89
FN_ISALMgr_Inquiry							. 91
FN ISALMgr HardwareInguiry		 					. 92
FN_ISALMgr_SetOwningModuleType .							. 94
FN_ISALMgr_AssignManualResrcID.		 					. 96
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysicalResrcIDs		 					. 97
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysSvcAndRIDs		 					. 98
FN_ISALMgr_TestResrcsReady FN_ISALMgr_TestOneResrcReady		 					. 99
FN_ISALMgr_TestOneResrcReady							100
FN_ISALMgr_VPDInquiry							101
FN_ISALMgr_Characteristics.							102
FN_ISALMgr_Statistics.							103
FN_ISALMgr_FlashIndicator							104

FN_ISALMgr_NetworkInquiry.																	105
FN_ISALMgr_Preferences .																	106
FN_ISALMgr_LockQuery																	108
FN_ISALMgr_Open																	109
FN_ISAL_Close																	
FN_ISAL_Read																	
FN_ISAL_Write																	115
FN_ISAL_Format.																	118
FN_ISAL_Progress																	119
FN_ISAL_Lock																	120
FN_ISAL_LOCK																	
FN_ISAL_Onlock.																	122
FN_ISAL_Test																	-
FN_ISAL_DOWNload																	
FN_ISAL_SCSI																	129
FN_ISAL_Flush																	131
Adapter Service																	
FN_ADAP_TransferFromHost			•		•					•		•		•			132
FN_ADAP_TargetTransfer.	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	•	•			134
FN_ADAP_TransferToHost .																	136
FN_ADAP_ConnectForHostTr																	138
FN_ADAP_DiscForHostTrans	fer.																139
FN_ADAP_GetClusterNumber	r.																140
FN_ADAP_AdapterHealthChe	ck																140
FN_ADAP_ListSSANodes.																	141
FN_ADAP_QueryNodes																	144
FN_ADAP_GetAdapterUID .																	147
FN_ADAP_SetTime																	148
FN_ADAP_SetMasterPriority.																	
FN_ADAP_GetMasterPriority.																	149
FN_ADAP_GetSupportLevel .	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	·	150
Array-Configuration Service																	151
FN_IACL_Register																	151
FN_IACL_Unregister																	152
FN_IACL_Command																	152
FC_IACLVersion																	
FC_ResrcCount																	
FC_Residedunt																	
—																	
FC_ResrcView																	158
FC_CandidateCount	•	·	·	·	•	·	• •	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	160
FC_CandidateList	•	•	·	·	•	·		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	161
FC_ResrcCreate	•	·	·	·	·	•		·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	164
FC_ResrcDelete	•		•		•					•		•		•			165
FC_ResrcRename	•		•		•					•							166
FC_ComponentView																	167
FC_ComponentExchange.																	169
FC_QueryMetaResrcParams.																	171
FC_ModifyResrcParams																	173
FC_FlashIndicator																	174
FC_VPDInquiry																	175

T

FC_HardwareInqu												
FC_CompExchCo	unt											177
FC_CompExchCa	ndLi	ist										178
FC_AdapterVPD .												181
FC_SyncHealth .												181
FC_Wrap												182
FC_Unwrap												184
FC_UnwrapAll												
FC_Test												185
FC_Format												
FC_Certify												
FC_Read												190
FC_Write												
FC_AdapterSN .												
FC_CacheFormat												
Application Results .												

# Introduction

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter provides a registry service, a disk service, and an array-configuration service, and an adapter service. Transactions are transmitted across the Micro Channel to these services in a Gateway Transaction Control Block (GTCB). The format of the GTCB is defined in "Gateway Transaction Control Block (GTCB)" on page 9.

Services are at the heart of the IPN architecture. They form the server side of the client-server model. All communication to and from a service uses IPN transactions. Each server can be said to exist on a node and have its own unique service number. The combination of the node and service number form the network address of the service.

Generally services are used to gain access to a resource, whose size and importance can vary greatly.

Every service has a service language that describes the way that the communication to that service must be performed. IPN Storage Access Language (ISAL) is the language used by the disk service. IPN Array Configuration Language (IACL) is the language used by the array-configuration service.

When a service is installed into an IPN kernel the type of the service must be declared. This effectively declares what type of language the service understands. The service type is a one-byte code and can be one of the following:

#### TP\_ISAL

A disk or other resource that acts like one (see "Disk Service" on page 89)

#### **TP\_Registry**

A local information server (see "Registry Service" on page 59)

#### TP\_CfgAgent

An array configurator (see "Array-Configuration Service" on page 151).

### TP\_AdapterService

An adapter service (see "Adapter Service" on page 132).

#### TP\_ErrorLogger

A service in the device driver that receives error logs.

### **Device Addressing**

Logical disks are identified by a resource ID. The host uses this resource ID to open the resource. During the process of opening the resource, a handle is returned for the resource. The host uses this handle when sending transactions to the resource.

### **Resource ID**

The resource ID is an identifier that is passed to the resource manager to identify which logical disk the caller is referring to. The resource ID has the following structure: Byte 3 is the owning-module-type field. This is a number that identifies the logical owner

byte	3	2	1	0	
	OMT		Number		

of the resource. An SSA disk might be logically owned by the host disk driver; or, if it is part of a disk array, it might be owned by the RAID-5 manager. The following values are used:

OMT = 1 - Not Owned by anyone
2 - Device Driver Physical Adapters
3 - Device Driver Physical Targets (pdisks)
4 - Device Driver manually configured logical disks (hdisks)
5 - Device Driver automatically configured logical disks (hdisks)
'K' - RAID-5
'W' - Disowned
'Y' - Hot spare disk

The lower 24 bits of the resource ID is a number that is used to identify which resource is being used. This number is set automatically by the resource manager; asking the registry for a temporary resource ID (using the FN\_REGY\_GetTempResrcID transaction) provides a unique 24-bit number for this field.

# **ISAL Reserved Area**

ISAL disk resources maintain a reserved area of 512 byte blocks. The number of blocks available is reported in the FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics transaction. The SSA Disk ISAL manager internally has 32 blocks mirrored of which 30 are available to the user. The blocks are normally mirrored on a disk so that 64 sectors are required. The normal ISAL interface (FN\_ISAL\_Read/Write) is used to read and write this area. A flag

specifies that the I/O should be directed to the reserved area. There are a number of restrictions that apply to data in this area which are:

- I/O operations can only be one block in length.
- The first 16 bytes of all blocks are reserved, so each block must have the following format:

The signature is a unique 8-byte field that is used to identify the sector as containing

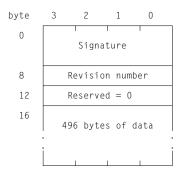


Figure 23. ISAL Reserved Area Sector Format

valid reserved area data (all the 32 sectors share the same signature). The signature field is an ASCII string 'ISALSIGN'. The revision number is used when reading the reserved data. The resource manager should read both mirrored copies and return the sector that contains the highest revision number (normally both are the same).

When writing a sector in the reserved area, the call sets up the first 16 bytes according to the rules here, and it is recommended that the new revision number is higher than the old value.

For the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, the reserved area starts 128 sectors from the end of the disk. The first sector of the reserved data (sector 0) is reserved as the device label record. Sectors 2 to 31 appear as ISAL reserved blocks 0 to 29.

### Label Record

The label record is where the owning-module type (OMT) is recorded. If the OMT is OM\_DriverManualDisk (used only in PC systems), the disk-number field is valid and is used. The label record is kept in the ISAL reserved area but is not accessible by a Read or Write operation. It is only written when an OMT other than OM\_DriverAutomaticDisk is set.

#### **Registry Service**

The function of the registry service is to maintain a database of IPN information. Each node runs a copy of the registry service. The registry service has a fixed service number (0000 0001h).

The registry service keeps a list of all of the services running on its node, and also a list of all the other nodes that can be accessed through a gateway from its node. Using these two lists, it is possible to walk the whole IPN network and discover what services are available.

In addition, the registry service performs a number of asynchronous notification services, such as error logging. The error logging process registers itself with all the registries. When a module detects an error, it reports this to its local registry service. The registry service sees that the error is sent to the error logger. This approach avoids the error logger having to register itself with every module that is capable of logging an error.

The registry service supports the following application transactions:

Table 10. Registry Transactions

Transaction	Minor_function
FN_REGY_SystemVersionInfo	10
FN_REGY_GatewayNodeList	11
FN_REGY_Servicelist	13
FN_REGY_ConnectForNodeChange	14
FN_REGY_DiscForNodeChange	15
FN_REGY_NodeChangeToRegistry	16
FN_REGY_NodeChangeFromRegistry	17
FN_REGY_ConnectForErrorLogging	18
FN_REGY_DiscForErrorLogging	19
FN_REGY_LogErrorTo Registry	20
FN_REGY_LogErrorFromRegistry	21
FN_REGY_ConnectForResrcChange	22
FN_REGY_DiscForResrcChange	23
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeToRegistry	24
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeFromRegistry	25
FN_REGY_ResrcList	26
FN_REGY_GetTempResrcID	27
FN_REGY_ConnectForHealthCheck	28
FN_REGY_DiscForHealthCheck	29
FN_REGY_HealthCheckToRegistry	30
FN_REGY_HealthCheckFromRegistry	31
FN_REGY_SerialNumberSearch	32
FN_REGY_TestResrcsReady	33
FN_REGY_SetClusterNumber	34
FN_REGY_TestOneResrcReady	35
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckToRegy	36
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckFromRegy	37

## FN\_REGY\_SystemVersionInfo

This transaction can be sent to a registry service to obtain its code level.

Minor\_function 10 Parameter\_DDR Transmit\_DDR Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the buffer allocated to receive the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Version			

#### Version

This field contains a 32-bit unsigned integer that identifies the current level of the registry code.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

### AS\_Success

### FN\_REGY\_GatewayNodeList

This transaction returns the numbers of all the IPN nodes that might be known to the system. Further investigation is required to determine if a node is currently attached. The adapter registry services return a list of all nodes that could be connected for this configuration.

Minor\_function 11

Parameter\_DDR Null

#### Transmit\_DDR Null

Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer which will receive the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Node			
4	Node			
n	Node			

Node This field contains the number of an IPN node that might be attached.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Count			

**Count** This field contains the number of entries in the received data DDR.

# Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### **Illegal Request (range)**

### FN\_REGY\_ServiceList

This transaction returns the numbers of the Services that are running on the same node as the registry service.

#### Minor\_function

13

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0		Reserved = 0 Type				
Тур	Transaction I supported; th TP_ISAL Disł TP_Registry Loc TP_CfgAger Arra TP_Adapter	This identifies the type of services that should be reported. "Service Transaction Directives" on page 216 gives the full list of types supported; these include: TP_ISAL Disk service (or something that acts like one) TP_Registry Local information server TP_CfgAgent Array-configuration service TP_AdapterService Adapter service				
Transmit_D Nul	nsmit_DDR Null					
Receive DD	)R					

Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Service				
4	Service				
n	Service				

#### Service

This identifies the services of the requested type on this node.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Со	unt	

**Count** This field contains the number of entries in the received data DDR.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_ConnectForNodeChange

This transaction registers the caller as being interested in node-change asynchronous alerts.

### Minor\_function

14

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Node			
4	Service			
8	Reserved= 0 Synchro			Synchro

**Node** This identifies the IPN node to which node-change asynchronous alerts should be reported.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which node-change asynchronous alerts should be reported.

#### Synchro

When the synchro field is SR\_Synchro, the registry service sends node-change asynchronous alerts for all nodes known to the registry service before this transaction completes. When the synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro, node-change asynchronous alerts are only sent for nodes that register after the transaction.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_TableFull

### FN\_REGY\_DiscForNodeChange

This transaction registers the caller as being no longer interested in node-change asynchronous alerts.

#### Minor\_function

15

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				
8	Reserved = 0 Synchro			Synchro	

**Node** This identifies the IPN node to which node-change asynchronous alerts had been reported.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which node-change asynchronous alerts had been reported.

#### Synchro

When the synchro field is SR\_Synchro, a node-change async with event type EV\_NodeDead is reported for each known node. When the synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro, no node-change asynchronous alerts are sent as a result of this transaction.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_NotInTable

### FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeToRegistry

This transaction tells the registry service that the status of a node has changed. This is an internal transaction within the adapter.

Minor\_function

16

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Event				
8	Reserved = 0				

**Node** This identifies the IPN node whose status has changed.

**Event** This identifies the event, which can be:

#### EV\_NodeDead

Node has stopped working

#### **EV\_Rebooted**

Node has completed its IPL

#### Transmit\_DDR Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

. . . . . .

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeFromRegistry

This async transaction is passed on to all the modules that have connected for node-change asynchronous alerts.

To ensure that deadlock does not occur in the registry service, the receiver of this transaction should complete this transaction before issuing another transaction to the registry service.

Minor\_function 17

#### Parameter\_DDR This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Event				
8	Reserved = 0 Synchro			Synchro	

**Node** This identifies the IPN node whose status has changed.

**Event** This identifies the event, which can be:

#### EV\_NodeDead

Node has stopped working

#### EV\_Rebooted

Node has completed its IPL

#### Synchro

The synchro field is SR\_Synchro if the transaction is sent as a result of a FN\_REGY\_ConnectForNodeChange or FN\_REGY\_DiscForNodeChange transaction in which the synchro field was SR\_Synchro. Otherwise, the synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

Null

# Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_ConnectForErrorLogging

This transaction tells the registry service the node and service number of the error logger.

#### Minor\_function

18

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				

Node This identifies the IPN node to which error logs should be sent.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which error logs should be sent.

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

- Tu

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_TableFull

### FN\_REGY\_DiscForErrorLogging

This transaction tells the registry service that the error logger is no longer interested in receiving error logging records.

#### **Minor\_function**

19

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Node			
4	Service			

**Node** This identifies the IPN node to which error logs had previously been sent.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which error logs had previously been sent.

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_NotInTable

### FN\_REGY\_LogErrorToRegistry

This transaction requests the registry service to send an error logging record to the error logger.

#### Minor\_function

20

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through n		Error	Data	

#### Error Data

See "FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry" for the definition of error data.

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

INUII

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry

This transaction requests the error logger to log the error data supplied.

To ensure that deadlock does not occur in the registry service, the receiver of this transaction should complete this transaction before issuing another transaction to the registry service.

Minor\_function 21

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = $0$	Sense Format	Template	Туре
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = $0$	Serial Number		
20	Port 1 SSA loop A	Port 2 SSA loop A	Port 1 SSA loop B	Port 2 SSA loop B
24	Count			
28 through n	Sense Data			

**Type** This defines the type of the sender of the error data:

TY\_Disk

Disk

#### TY\_Adapter

Adapter

#### Template

This defines the error template that should be used for logging the error data.

#### Sense Format

This defines the format of the sense-data filed when the type is TY\_Adapter, as follows:

0 SD\_Code:

Error code in bytes 28 through 30

1 SD\_CodeAsn:

Error code in bytes 28 through 30, reserved in byte 31, array serial number in bytes 32 through 46

#### 2 SD\_CodeAsnCsn:

Error code in bytes 28 through 30, reserved in byte 31, array serial number in bytes 32 through 46, component serial number in bytes 48 through 62.

3

Byte	Content
28 thro	uah 30

Error code = 000000h

- 31 Reserved
- 32 Network
  - 0 NI\_NetworkA
  - 1 NI\_NetworkB
- 33 Loop

0 LP\_Unknown

1 LP\_Loop

2 LP\_String

34 Legal

0 LG\_Unknown

1 LG\_Legal

2 LG\_Illegal

35 Master

0 MN\_Unknown

1 MN\_Master

2 MN\_NonMaster

#### 36 through 39

Node count (that is, the number of nodes, including this one, on this SSA network or 0xFFFFFFF, if unknown)

#### 40 through 43

Initiator count (that is, the number of initiators, including this one, on this SSA network or 0xFFFFFFF, if unknown)

4

#### 28 through 30

Error code

31 Reserved

#### 32 through 46

Resource serial number

#### 48 through 62

Logical Block Address

#### Serial Number

This 15-byte ASCII character field contains the serial number of the sender.

When the type field is TY\_Adapter, the format of the serial number is the ASCII card serial number (as reported in the POS register) in bytes 4 through 11 and ASCII blanks in bytes 12 through 18.

When the type field is TY\_Disk, the format of the serial number is as defined in "FN\_ISALMgr\_Inquiry" on page 91.

**Port n** This is the SSA address of the node in error on this port of the adapter card, or FFh if the disk in error is not connected to this port. If the type is TY\_Adapter, this field is FFh.

**Count** This is the number of sense data bytes that follow this field.

#### Sense Data

If the type is TY\_Disk, this is the SCSI sense data from the disk.

**Note:** The sense data received from the SSA-SCSI attachment to the disk is in big-endian format and this is returned in the parameter\_DDR data without any byte swapping.

If the type is TY\_Adapter, this is adapter status data. This includes the adapter error code in bytes 30 through 28 (byte 28 is the most significant byte). The rest of the sense data (up to byte 59) may include the serial number of the failing array and that of a component disk drive (where appropriate).

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

# Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange

This transaction informs the registry service that the client is interested in resource-change asynchronous alerts for resources of the specified owning module type (OMT).

#### Minor\_function

22

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Node			
4	Service			
8	Reserv	ved = 0	Synchro	Owning Module Type

**Node** This identifies the IPN node to which resource-change asynchronous alerts should be sent.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which resource-change asynchronous alerts should be sent.

#### Owning Module Type

This identifies the type of resource for which resource-change asynchronous alerts should be sent.

#### Synchro

When the synchro field is SR\_Synchro, the registry service sends, before this transaction completes, a FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction for all resources of the specified owning module type currently registered.

When the synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro, only resource state changes registered after this transaction has completed are reported by a FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction.

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_TableFull

### FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange

This transaction informs the registry service that the client is no longer interested in resource-change asynchronous alerts for resources of the specified owning module type.

Minor\_function 23

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Node			
4	Service			
8	Reserv	ved = 0	Synchro	Owning Module Type

Node This identifies the IPN node to which resource-change asynchronous alerts had previously been sent.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node to which resource-change asynchronous alerts had previously been sent.

#### **Owning Module Type**

This identifies the type of resource for which resource-change asynchronous alerts had previously been sent.

#### Synchro

When the synchro field is SR\_Synchro, a

FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction is sent before the completion of this transaction for each resource of the specified owning module type known by the registry service.

When the synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro, no transactions are sent as a result of this transaction.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

Receive DDR Null

# Status DDR

Null

**Result** The following result fields can be returned: **AS Success** 

#### Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_NotInTable

### FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry

This transaction informs the registry service about a resource change.

#### Minor\_function 24

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Undefined				
4	Service				
8	ResourceID				
12	Reserved = 0 Change Code				

#### Service

This identifies the service of the resource change.

#### ResourceID

This identifies the resource that has changed.

#### Change Code

The resource can be in one of the following states:

#### Unknown:

It is not possible to communicate with this resource and, if its presence had previously been known and it had been opened, the handle has been closed.

#### **RS\_Offline:**

The presence of the resource has been detected and a handle is still assigned, but communication to the resource is not now possible. When in this state, the only valid transactions that can be sent to this handle are FN\_ISAL\_Close, FN\_ISALMgrCharacteristics, and FN\_ISALMgrStatistics. A result field AE\_Offline is returned to all other transactions.

#### **RS\_Online:**

The presence of the resource is known and is operational. It may or may not have been opened and a handle assigned. Even though it is operational it may not be fully functional, and some transactions may not be fully executed due to the degraded condition of the resource.

The change-code field identifies the reason for the resource change:

#### CC\_Add:

The resource, which was previously unknown, is now in the RS\_Offline state.

#### CC\_SetOnline:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Offline state, is now in the RS\_Online state. Communication with this resource, which had a handle assigned, is now possible again.

#### CC\_Add+CC\_SetOnline:

The resource, which was previously unknown, is now in the RS\_Online state. Communication is now possible.

#### CC\_SetOffline:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Online state, is now in the RS\_Offline state. Communication to the resource is no longer possible but the handle is still assigned.

#### CC\_Remove:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Offline state,

is now unknown. Communication to the resource is not possible and the handle has been closed.

### CC\_SetOffline+CC\_Remove:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Online state, is now unknown. Communication to the resource is not possible and a handle is not assigned.

Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_InvalidRID

### FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry

This transaction informs the previously-identified service of a resource change.

To ensure that deadlock does not occur in the registry service, the receiver of this transaction should complete this transaction before issuing another transaction to the registry service.

#### Minor\_function

25

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				
8	ResourceID				
12	Reserved = 0 Synchro Change Code			Change Code	

**Node** This identifies the IPN node of the resource change.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the resource change.

#### ResourceID

This identifies the resource that has changed.

#### **Change Code**

This code identifies the reason for the resource change. The states of the resource are defined in "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74.

#### CC\_Add:

The resource, which was previously unknown, is now in the RS\_Offline state.

#### CC\_SetOnline:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Offline state, is now in the RS\_Online state. Communication to this resource, which had a handle assigned, is now possible again.

#### CC\_Add+CC\_SetOnline:

The resource, which was previously unknown, is now in the RS\_Online state. Communication is now possible.

### CC\_SetOffline -

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Online state, is now in the RS\_Offline state. Communication to the resource is no longer possible but the handle is still assigned.

#### CC\_Remove:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Offline state, is now unknown. Communication to the resource is not possible and the handle has been closed.

#### CC\_SetOffline+CC\_Remove:

The resource, which was previously in the RS\_Online state, is now unknown. Communication to the resource is not possible and a handle is not assigned.

#### Synchro

The synchro field is SR\_Synchro when the transaction is sent as a result of the synchro field in a FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange or FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction being SR\_Synchro.

If the transaction is sent as a result of the synchro field being SR\_Synchro in a FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange transaction, the change-code field is:

- CC\_Add, if the resource is in the RS\_Offline state
- A combination of CC\_Add and CC\_SetOnline, if the resource is in the RS\_Online state.

If the transaction is sent as a result of the synchro field in a FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction being SR\_Synchro, the change-code field is:

- · CC\_Remove, if the resource is in the RS\_Offline state
- A combination of CC\_Remove and CC\_SetOffline, if the resource is in the RS\_Online state.

The synchro field is SR\_NoSynchro when the resource change transaction is not a result of the synchro field in a FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange or FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction being RS\_Synchro.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

# Status DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**Illegal Request (range)** 

#### AE\_RetryWhenMemory

### FN\_REGY\_ResrcList

This transaction returns a list of resource IDs that have been added to the registry service for a particular owning module type (OMT).

Minor\_function 26

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Sł	kip	Reserved = 0	Owning Module Type

Skip This defines the number of resource-list entries that should be skipped before the first resource returned in the Receive\_DDR data.

#### **Owning Module Type**

This identifies the owning module type of resources that should be reported. The owning module types are:

#### OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk

This is for a physical SSA-SCSI disk. It is used by the host to identify disks that can perform commands, such as HardwareInquiry and Open in Service Mode, that cannot be sent to a logical disk. All physical disks have one of these entries in the registry as well as having one of the following logical disk entries. Errors are logged against resource IDs of this owning module type.

#### OM\_NotOwned

This indicates that the disk is not owned by a resource manager or by a driver. This type of disk cannot be used by a driver or resource manager and is therefore a spare disk until the owning module type is changed.

#### OM\_DriverAdapter

Resource IDs with this OMT refer to other adapter cards. This is used to implement adapter to adapter communications needed for HACMP.

#### OM\_DriverManualDisk

This indicates a disk that has been assigned a permanent resource ID with a configuration tool. Personal systems generally require this, but RS/6000 systems do not.

#### OM\_DriverAutomaticDisk

This is the other type of driver-owned logical disk. This indicates that the adapter, rather than an operator, has automatically assigned a number to a disk. All new disks are initialized with this value.

#### **OM\_FastWriteFilter**

The fast write caching filter owns the disk.

#### **OM\_Raid5Filter**

The RAID-5 filter owns the disk.

#### OM\_ListAll

Report resource for all owning module types.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer which will receive the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		ResourceID			
4		Service	Number		
8		Reserved = $0$		State	
12		Resou	ırceID		
16		Service	Number		
20		Reserved = 0			
24		ResourceID			
28		Service	Number		
32		Reserved = $0$		State	
•					
•	•				
n-8		Resou	urceID		
n-4		Service Number			
n		Reserved = 0		State	

#### ResourceID

These are the resource IDs of the resources with the requested owning-module type. They are sorted in ascending order.

#### Service Number

This identifies the service for each resource ID of the requested type on this node.

State This can be:

#### **RS\_Offline:**

The presence of the resource has been detected and a handle is still assigned, but communication to the resource is not now possible. When in this state, the only valid transaction that can be sent to this handle are FN\_ISAL\_Close, FN\_ISALMgrCharacteristics, and FN\_ISALMgrStatistics. A result field of AE\_Offline is returned to all other transactions.

#### **RS\_Online:**

The presence of the resource is known and is operational. It may or may not have been opened and a handle assigned. Even though it is operational it may not be fully functional, and some transactions may not be fully executed due to the degraded condition of the resource.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Co	unt	

**Count** The number of entries in the received data DDR.

#### Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_GetTempResrcID

This transaction returns a temporary resource ID that can be used by a resource manager that needs to invent a resource ID name. The resulting 32-bit field has a 24-bit number unique among all resource IDs except those of type OM\_DriverManualDisk. The upper 8 bits (the owning module type) is set to zero and the caller must fill in his owning module type before the resource ID can be used.

#### Minor\_function

27

#### Parameter\_DDR None

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer which will receive the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Resou	Irce ID	

#### **Resource ID**

The resulting prototype resource ID.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_ConnectForHealthCheck

This transaction sent to the local registry service by any client that needs to be informed when a health check should be performed.

#### Minor\_function

28

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				

Node This identifies the IPN node.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node that is able to perform health checks.

#### Transmit\_DDR Null

Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_TableFull

### FN\_REGY\_DiscForHealthCheck

This transaction is sent to the local registry service by any client that no longer needs to be informed of when health checks should occur.

#### **Minor\_function**

29

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				

**Node** This identifies the IPN node.

#### Service

This identifies the service of the IPN node that is no longer able to perform health checks.

Transmit\_DDR Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_NotInTable

### FN\_REGY\_HealthCheckToRegistry

This transaction is sent to the registry service by a client when a health check needs to be performed.

Minor\_function 30

Parameter\_DDR Null

Transmit\_DDR Null

Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**Illegal Request (range)** 

### FN\_REGY\_HealthCheckFromRegistry

This transaction is sent by the registry service to all the local services that are registered as being able to perform health checks. It indicates these tests should occur now. The service sends error log data to the registry service which, for detected error conditions that cause a degraded operation or require a service action, forwards it to the error logger.

To ensure that deadlock does not occur in the registry service, the receiver of this transaction should complete this transaction before issuing another transaction to the registry service.

Minor\_function 31 Parameter\_DDR Null Transmit\_DDR Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_SerialNumberSearch

This transaction returns the resource ID and service number of the resource identified by the serial number supplied.

#### Minor\_function

32

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 11	Serial Number			
12	Owning Module Serial Number Type			

#### **Serial Number**

This identifies the resource for which the resource ID is requested.

### **Owning Module Type**

This identifies the type of resource, with the requested serial number, that should be reported. If this field is zero, the resourceID of the resource of any owning module type (OMT), except OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk, is reported.

Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	ResourceID				
4	Service Number				
8	Reserved = 0 S			State	

#### ResourceID

This is the resource ID of the resource identified by the serial number and owning module type.

#### Service Number

This is the service number of the manager that controls the resource.

State The current state of the resource can be one of the following (described in "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74): RS\_Online

#### **RS\_Offline**

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_Failure

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_NotInTable

### FN\_REGY\_TestResrcsReady

This transaction returns an AS\_Success result when all the known resources are ready to receive transactions. This may involve a delay while, for example, the spindle motor of a disk drive is started. If all the resources are not ready within the time period defined in the parameter\_DDR, the AS\_Failure result field is returned. The registry service sends FN\_ISALMgr\_TestResrcsReady transactions to all services that are registered to inquire if all their resources are ready.

#### Minor\_function

33

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Time			

**Time** This defines the maximum duration in seconds before a result field must be returned.

Transmit\_DDR Null Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR

None

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**AE\_Failure** 

Illegal Request (range)

### FN\_REGY\_SetClusterNumber

This transaction identifies the cluster number of the system to the registry service. The cluster number can be in the range 0 through 2048. The adapter assumes cluster number 0 from power on until it has been set by this transaction.

Minor\_function

34

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Cluster Number			

Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

None

Result The following result field can be returned: AS\_Success

### FN\_REGY\_TestOneResrcReady

This transaction enquires of the registry the state of a resource identified by a serial number. The resource might not be in a state that permits it to be declared to the registry service.

Minor\_function 35

#### Parameter DDR

This is a pointer to a the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 11	Serial Number			
12	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

None

**Result** The following result field can be returned:

#### AS\_Success

The resource is known by the registry service and by a resource manager and can be used. If the resource is an array, it is not exposed, but it might be degraded or rebuilding.

#### AE\_NotReady

The resource is known by a resource manager but it is not ready for use and has not been declared to the registry service. The resource might be a disk drive that is starting. This result is only returned if the resource is expected to become usable later.

#### AE\_Offline

The resource is known by a resource manager but cannot be used because the array is in the offline state. An array is in this state when more than one of its components is not available.

#### AE\_AvoidWrite

The resource is known by the registry service and a resource manager and can be used. However, write operations to the resource should be delayed because a write operation would cause an array to change from the exposed to the degraded state.

#### AE\_NotInTable

The resource is not known by any resource manager.

### Illegal Request (range)

**Note:** If the transaction is rejected with result AE\_UnknownFunction, this should be treated as AE\_NotInTable.

### FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckToRegy

In response to a FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckToRegy transaction, the registry service issues a FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckFromRegy transaction to all the connected services. If they all return AS\_Success or AE\_UnknownFunction, the registry service returns AS\_Success. Otherwise, the registry service returns the most serious sense data it has received by means of the Status\_DDR with an AE\_Failure result field.

#### Minor\_function

36

Parameter\_DDR Null

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Length				
4 through n		Sense	e Data		

The sense DDR consists of a 4-byte length field followed by sense information of variable length. The length of the sense data is a multiple of 4 and is less than, or equal to, 36.

Result The following result field can be returned: AS Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

### FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckFromRegy

In response to a FN\_REGY\_HealthCheckFromRegy transaction, a service generates a FN\_REGY\_LogErrorToRegistry transaction shortly afterwards. However, in response to a FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckFromRegy transaction, a service determines the most serious health-check complaint. The sense data that would usually be logged to the registry is returned in the Status\_DDR data, and AE\_Failure is returned in the result data. If there are no health-check complaints, the service returns AS\_Success.

Any service that connects for health checks receives the new FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckFromRegy transaction as well as the FN\_REGY\_HealthCheckFromRegy transaction.

Minor\_function 37 Parameter\_DDR Null

Transmit\_DDR Null

Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Length			
4 through n		Sense	e Data	

The sense DDR consists of a 4-byte length field followed by sense information of variable length. The length of the sense data is a multiple of 4 and is less than, or equal to, 36.

Only adapter errors can be returned by this means. The service receiving the FN\_REGY\_SyncHCheckFromRegy transaction is not permitted to perform lengthy processing (for example, that involving other transactions) before completing the transaction; such delay might cause deadlock within the adapter microcode.

Result The following result field can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

AE\_UnkownFunction

### **Disk Service**

The SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter disk service uses the IPN Storage Access Language (ISAL) to provide access to the disks in SSA subsystems. The language is similar to SCSI; however, only the functions required by clients are included.

ISAL has a single access mode that is set when the resource is opened. The ISAL transaction that opens a resource establishes a logical connection between the master and slave for that resource. This transaction is sent to the ISAL manager service which returns a handle for that manager that is used, in subsequent transactions, to access the resource just opened. All requests that are sent to the disk service are attempted. Error recovery is performed by the ISAL server and, if this fails, the sender is not required to retry the failed request. There is no contingent allegiance mode. Error logs are reported to the error logger without the sender having to request error data. If a request fails, commands that are waiting are not rejected; they are attempted in turn.

### **ISAL Transactions**

The ISAL transactions that the disk service handles are listed in the following table.

In addressing resources, the handle number acts as a disk number (like a SCSI LUN). The transmit and receive parameters are used to point to I/O data buffers. The function parameter is sent in the minor function code field of the transaction function word, and any other parameters are sent in the parameter field of the transaction.

A physical resource is one with owning module type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk. A logical resource is one with any other owning module type.

Transaction	Minor_function	Valid to Logical Resource	Valid to Physical Resource
FN_ISALMgr_Inquiry	40	Yes	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_HardwareInquiry	41	No	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_SetOwningModuleType	42	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_AssignManualResrcID	43	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysicalResrcIDs	44	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysSvcAndRIDs	64	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_TestResrcsReady	45	Yes	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_TestOneResrcReady	63	Yes	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_VPDInquiry	46	Yes (note 4)	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_Characteristics	47	Yes	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_Statistics	48	Yes	Yes
FN_ISALMgr_FlashIndicator	49	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_NetworkInquiry (note 5)	66	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_Preferences (note 6)	67	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_LockQuery	69	Yes	No
FN_ISALMgr_Open	50	Yes (note 1)	Yes (note 3)
FN_ISAL_Close	51	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_Read	52	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_Write	53	Yes	Yes (Note 2)
FN_ISAL_Format	54	No	Yes (Note 2)
FN_ISAL_Progress	55	No	Yes (Note 2)
FN_ISAL_Lock	56	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_Unlock	57	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_Test	58	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_Download	60	No	Yes
FN_ISAL_Fence (note 6)	62	Yes	Yes
FN_ISAL_SCSI	59	No	Yes
FN_ISAL_Flush (note 5)	68	Yes	Yes

Table 11. ISAL Transactions

Notes:

1. A logical resource cannot be opened in MD\_Service or MD\_SCSI mode.

- 2. Format, Progress and Write transactions are not allowed to a physical resource if the corresponding logical resource for that device is also open.
- A physical resource cannot be opened in MD\_Service mode if the corresponding logical resource for that device is currently open. A physical resource cannot be opened in MD\_ISAL\_HA mode.
- 4. The array manager does not support the FN\_ISALMgr\_VPDInquiry.
- 5. These transactions are not supported on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.
- 6. Array manager does not support this transaction on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.

### FN\_ISALMgr\_Inquiry

This transaction is sent to the disk service requesting the serial number of the specified resource.

Minor\_function

40

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Resource ID			

#### Resource ID

This identifies the resource

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0 through 11	Serial Number				
12	Reserved = 0 Serial Number				

#### Serial Number

This 15-byte ASCII field contains the serial number of the specified resource. It has the following format:

#### Non-RAID Disk:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 11	Product Identifier			
12	Reserved = 0	'D'	SSA-SCSI LUN	

**Note:** The ASCII character 'D' is reported in byte 14 of the Status\_DDR data if the resource is an SSA disk drive. If the SSA device is of any other type, byte 14 is the hexadecimal digit in bits 3 through 0 of byte 0 of the SSA-SCSI Inquiry data for that device, reported as an ASCII character. For example, the Character '5' is reported for a CD-ROM drive.

#### **Product Identifier**

This ASCII field identifies the device attached to the SSA bus. This is the 6-byte IEEE SSA unique ID translated to a 12-character ASCII string.

#### SSA-SCSI LUN

This ASCII field identifies the SSA-SCSI logical unit number of the resource.

#### Array resource:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 11	Array Name			
12	Reserved = 0	Array Letter	Array Name	

#### Array Name

This 14-ASCII-character field identifies the array.

#### Array Letter

This ASCII character identifies the type of filter of the array resource. The letter 'K' is used for a RAID-5 array.

Result The following Result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_InvalidRID

### FN\_ISALMgr\_HardwareInquiry

This transaction is sent to the disk service to return details about the specified resource. It returns hardware specific information. Only SSA resource managers that control physical SSA devices support this transaction. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is other than OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

Minor\_function

41

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Resource ID			
4	Reserved = 0		Immed	

#### **Resource ID**

This identifies the resource

**Immed** This field controls whether the result field is returned immediately or after error recovery. (If the disk drive motor is stopped, error recovery can take over a minute.) The field can have the following values:

#### **HI\_Immediate**

If the motor is stopped, AS\_Success is returned immediately with status of ST\_Failed and fail code of HF\_MotorFail. The adapter attempts error recovery to restart the motor after the result field is returned. HI\_Immediate is assumed if the parameter data length is less than 8 bytes.

#### **HI\_NotImmediate**

If the motor is stopped, full error recovery is performed before the result field is returned.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Port 1 SSA loop A	Port 2 SSA loop A	Port 1 SSA loop B	Port 2 SSA loop B
4	Reserved = 0		Fail Code	Status

- **Port n** This is the SSA address of the node on this port of the adapter card. If the resource is not connected to this port then a value of FFh is returned. These fields are valid if the result field is AS\_Success or AE\_ReservationConflict.
- **Status** This reports the state of the resource and is valid if the result field is AS\_Success. It has the following definition:

#### ST\_Good

Good.

#### ST\_Failed

Failed. In this state, if the resource is a target on a SSA link, a Test Unit Ready SSA command is rejected with check-condition status. This could be due to a failure of POST2, a stopped motor, or any degraded mode condition.

#### ST\_LossRedundancy

In this state, the resource has lost some redundancy, for

example, loss of redundant power or cooling. The ISAL manager determines this by sending a SSA-SCSI Inquiry command to the resource.

#### Fail Code

This provides more details if the status is ST\_Failed:

#### HF\_MotorFail

The motor is stopped

#### HF\_Unknown

No more details of the failure are available.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_Offline

AE\_OfflineTimeout

AE\_Failure

### FN\_ISALMgr\_SetOwningModuleType

This transaction is sent to the disk service to set the owning module type (OMT) for the specified resource. This causes the ID for the resource to change and the new OMT to be written in the label record of the ISAL reserved area. This transaction is not used to change the OMT to OM\_DriverManualDisk. FN\_ISAL\_AssignManualResrcID is used for that purpose.

If the resource is in the open state when this transaction is received, AS\_success is returned in the result field, the new resourceID is created, and the old resource goes to the RS\_Offline state. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

#### Minor\_function 42

#### Parameter\_DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Old Resource ID			
4	Reserved = 0			Owning Module Type

## **Old Resource ID**

This specifies the current resource for which the owning module type should be set.

## **Owning Module Type**

This defines the type of disk service that controls the resource.

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

# Status\_DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		New Resource ID			

#### **New Resource ID**

This specifies the resource's new ID

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**Illegal Request (range)** 

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_MediumError

- AE\_HardwareError
- AE\_ReservationConflict
- AE\_FencedOut

AE\_Offline

- AE\_TableFull
- AE\_FormatDegraded
- AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_Failure

#### AE\_NonIsal

The resource manager responds to this transaction by removing the old resource ID from the registry, getting a new temporary resource ID (by using a FM\_REGY\_GetTempResrcID command), setting the new OMT into it, and adding this to the registry.

# FN\_ISALMgr\_AssignManualResrcID

This transaction is sent to the disk service to change a resource ID and owning module type. The owning module type is changed to type OM\_DriverManualDisk and this is written in the label record of the ISAL reserved area.

If the resource is in the open state when this transaction is received, AS\_Success is returned in the result field, the new resourceID is created, and the old resource goes to the RS\_Offline state. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

## **Minor\_function**

43

## Parameter\_DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Old Resource ID			
4	New Resource ID			

## **Old Resource ID**

This specifies the current resource's ID

## **New Resource ID**

This specifies the resource's new ID. This must have an OMT of OM\_DriverManualDisk in the format Ox04HHNNNN where:

Field Value

**HH** 00

NNNN disk number (a value of 0000 is valid but should be avoided)

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AS\_InvalidRID

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_MediumError

AE\_HardwareError

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_Offline

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_Failure

AE\_NonIsal

The resource manager responds to this transaction by removing the old resource ID from the registry and adding the new one (using the FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction for both actions). If the act of adding the new resource ID results in a return of AE\_InvalidRID, this means that the new resource ID is already in use and an error is reported to the user.

# FN\_ISALMgr\_GetPhysicalResrcIDs

This transaction is used to translate a logical resource ID into its physical components. This function returns a list of resource IDs that are of type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

Minor\_function

44

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Logical re	source ID	

## Logical resource ID

This identifies the logical resource ID that is to be translated.

Transmit\_DDR Null

## Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Physical resource ID			
4	Physical resource ID			
n	Physical resource ID			

## **Physical resource ID**

This is a list of physical resource IDs that make up the logical resource ID

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Count			

**Count** The number of entries in the received data DDR.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_Offline

# FN\_ISALMgr\_GetPhysSvcAndRIDs

This transaction is used to translate the ID of a logical resource into the IDs of its physical components. This function returns a list of resource IDs that are of the type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk and the service number that owns this resource.

The transaction is rejected with Illegal Request if the owning module type of the resource is OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

Minor\_function

64

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Logical Resource ID			

## Logical Resource ID

This identifies the logical resource ID that is to be translated.

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Service	number		
4		Physical re	esource ID		
8		Service number			
12	Physical resource ID				
n-4	Service number				
n		Physical re	esource ID		

## Service number

This identifies the service that owns each resource in the list.

## **Physical resource ID**

This is a list of physical resource IDs that make up the logical resource ID.

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Count			

**Count** The number of entries in the received data DDR.

## Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

## AE\_Offline

## AE\_UnknownFunction

(Not supported on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.)

# FN\_ISALMgr\_TestResrcsReady

This transaction is used to test that all the resources that are known to and controlled by the resource manager have started and are operational.

# Minor\_function

45

Parameter\_DDR Null

## Transmit\_DDR Null

. ...

## Receive\_DDR Null

## Status\_DDR

Null

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

## AS\_Success

All known resources are operational

## AE\_Failure

One or more resources controlled by this manager is not yet operational. This might be a disk drive that has not reached its operating speed.

# FN\_ISALMgr\_TestOneResrcReady

The registry service sends this transaction to each resource manager to enquire about the state of a resource identified by a serial number. The resource might not be in a state that permits it to be declared to the registry service.

## **Minor\_function**

63

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 11	Serial Number			
12	Reserved = 0	Serial Number		

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

## Status DDR

None

**Result** The following result field can be returned:

## AS\_Success

The resource is known by the registry service and by a resource manager and can be used. If the resource is an array, it is not exposed, but it might be degraded or rebuilding.

## AE\_NotReady

The resource is known by a resource manager but it is not ready for use and has not been declared to the registry service. The resource might be a disk drive that is starting. This result is only returned if the resource is expected to become usable later.

#### AE\_Offline

The resource is known by a resource manager but cannot be used because the array is in the offline state. An array is in this state when more than one of its components is not available.

## AE\_AvoidWrite

The resource is known by the registry service and a resource manager and can be used. However, write operations to the resource should be delayed because a write operation would cause an array to change from the exposed to the degraded state.

## AE\_NotInTable

The resource is not known by any resource manager.

## Illegal Request (range)

**Note:** If the transaction is rejected with result AE\_UnknownFunction, this should be treated as AE\_NotInTable.

## FN\_ISALMgr\_VPDInquiry

This transaction is sent to the disk service to obtain Vital Product Data of the resource identified by the resource ID field.

## Minor\_function

46

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	ResourceID				
4	Reserved = 0		Page Code	EVPD	

#### ResourceID

This identifies the resource for this transaction.

**EVPD** The Enable Vital Product Data (EVPD) field controls whether the data returned is standard inquiry data or individual VPD pages. EVPD can be:

#### VP\_NoEVPD

Standard VPD inquiry data is returned.

#### VP\_EVPD

The VPD inquiry data of the page identified by the page-code field is returned.

## Page Code

This identifies the page of vital VPD inquiry data to be returned. Page 00h identifies the pages that can be returned.

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## **Receive DDR**

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the Vital Product Data. This is the same data as that returned to the SSA-SCSI Inquiry command which is defined in the functional specification of the resource.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Count			

**Count** The number of bytes in the received data DDR.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned: **AS Success** 

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_HardwareError

AE Offline

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_FormatDegraded

## FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics

1

This transaction is sent to the disk service to obtain the blocksize and capacity of the resource identified by the resource ID field.

The size returned does not include the area of the disk that is reserved for use by the adapter.

Minor\_function 47

## Parameter DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	ResourceID			

## ResourceID

This identifies the resource for this transaction.

#### Transmit DDR Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Number of Blocks					
4	Bytes per Block					
8	Number of Reserved Blocks					

## Number of blocks

This field identifies the number of blocks available for user data.

## Bytes per Block

This field identifies the blocksize of the user data.

## Number of Reserved Blocks

This field identifies the number of blocks in the ISAL reserved area that are available. This does not include the blocks that the manager may be using for its own use, for example, for a label record.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

- AE\_HardwareError
- AE\_ReservationConflict
- AE\_FormatInProgress
- AE\_FormatDegraded

# **FN\_ISALMgr\_Statistics**

This transaction is sent to the disk service to obtain statistics on the transactions executed for this adapter by the resource identified by the resource ID field. The statistics are cumulative from power-on, or adapter reset, and wrap on an overflow.

## Minor\_function

48

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	ResourceID			

#### ResourceID

This field identifies the resource for this transaction.

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR Null

## Status\_DDR

This field is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Number of Reads					
4	Number of Writes					
8	Number of Blocks Read					
12	Number of Blocks Written					

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## **Illegal Request (range)**

## AE\_InvalidRID

# FN\_ISALMgr\_FlashIndicator

This transaction is sent to the disk service to flash a light on the resource identified by the resource ID field.

## Minor\_function

49

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	ResourceID				
4	Flash				

## ResourceID

This field identifies the resource for this transaction.

**Flash** When the flash field is 0h, the light does not flash. When the flash field is nonzero, the light flashes continuously: one second on, one second off.

Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR Null

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_HardwareError

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_OfflineTimeout

AE\_notSupported

# FN\_ISALMgr\_NetworkInquiry

This transaction is sent to the disk service to determine on which network the resource is attached. This is required for HA adapters that require the member disks to be attached on the same loop.

## Minor\_function

66

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Resource ID				

## **Resource ID**

This identifies the resource for this transaction.

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Network ID				

#### **Network ID**

This identifies the SSA loop or string on which the resource is attached. It can be one of the following:

#### NI\_NetworkA

In an SSA loop or string attached to adapter SSA interface A

#### NI\_NetworkB

In an SSA loop or string attached to adapter SSA interface B

## NI\_NullNetwork

No network applicable. This can be returned by a resource exported by RDSK.

# Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## **Illegal Request (range)**

#### AE\_UnkownFunction

(Returned by the Micro Channel SSA 4–Port RAID adapter. AE\_InvalidID

AE\_Offline

# FN\_ISALMgr\_Preferences

This transaction is sent to the disk service to enquire about the referred mode of operation. This is particularly useful to the fast-write filter to optimize its destaging of data.

## Minor\_function

67

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Resource ID				

## **Resource ID**

This identifies the resource for this transaction.

Transmit\_DDR Null

Receive\_DDR Null

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0			
0		Valid mask					
4		Word 0					
8	Word 1						
•							
116	Word 28						
120	Word 29						

## Valid mask

Each bit set in this field indicates that the corresponding word contains valid information. If the resource manager has no preferences, it can return all the bits in this field to zero. Bit 31 is reserved.

## Words 0 through 29

Each word has an assigned meaning:

0 Destage Quantization

Recommended amount of data that should be destaged for optimum performance. Useful for the fast-write filter.

1 Destage offset

Recommended offset of the start of destaged data for optimum performance. Useful for the fast-write filter.

2 Queue depth

Recommended depth of queue of transactions to keep the resource busy.

**3** Geometry sector

This word can be used to recommend as different value for OS/2 for the Cylinder/Head/Sector geometry.

4 Write queue depth

Recommended depth of queue of write transactions for this resource. This is used by the fast-write filter to restrict the number of queued write transactions to one; this increases the possibility of transactions being coalesced into full-stride writes. Other filters do not set the valid bit for word 4; therefore, the device driver includes both write and read transactions queued either using the value of word 2 or its own algorithm.

## 5 through 29

Not currently assigned.

Result The following result fields can be returned:

## AS\_Success

## Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_UnkownFunction

This function might be returned by resource managers on adapters that do not support the function or by managers that do not have any preferences.

## AE\_InvalidRID

# FN\_ISALMgr\_LockQuery

This transaction is sent to the disk service to determine to which adapter or system a resource is locked.

This transaction is supported only on adapters that perform locking without issuing a Reserve transaction to the disk drive. This transaction is not supported on the SSA 4-Port Adapter, the Enhanced SSA 4-Port Adapter, or the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.

## Minor\_function 69

#### Parameter DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Resource ID			

#### ResourceID

This identifies the resource for this transaction.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0		Cluster Number		
4 through 11	AdapterID				

If the resource is not locked, the entire status data is zero. If it is locked, it is either locked to a cluster number or an adapter ID and that field is returned.

## Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**AE\_UnkownFunction** 

(returned by the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter)

AE\_Offline

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_NonIsal

# FN\_ISALMgr\_Open

This transaction is sent to the disk service to request that a resource is opened. It returns a handle to be used to address the requested resource.

# Minor\_function 50

00

Parameter\_DDR The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Resource ID			
4	Reserved = 00h	Sharing Mode	Access Type	Operation Mode

## **Resource ID**

ID number of the resource requested to be opened.

## **Operation Mode**

## MD\_ISAL

IPN Storage Access Language (ISAL)

## MD\_ISAL\_HA

The IPN Storage Access Language (ISAL) is to be used as for the MD\_ISAL\_HA operation mode, but whenever access to the resources is lost (which may only be temporary) a FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction is sent with change code CC\_SetOffline and transactions to the resource are terminated with AE\_Offline. In the HA manager, the client filter needs to be aware of any loss of a resource even if it is temporary.

In operation mode MD\_ISAL, temporary access to a resource is not immediately reported as access may be restored after an interval following, for instance, an SSA network transient or network reset. The device driver should use MD\_ISAL operation mode and array filters in an HA environment will use MD\_ISAL\_HA.

MD\_ISAL\_HA mode is not supported on the Micro Channel SSA 4–Port RAID adapter. It is also not supported for physical resource IDs.

If the SSA network is illegal when an attempt is made to open a resource in MD\_ISAL\_HA mode, the transaction is rejected with an AE\_Failure result.

#### MD\_SCSI

SCSI pass-through. When a resource is in SCSI pass-through mode transactions other than SCSI sent to the returned handle are rejected with illegal-request result. If this mode is requested, the Open transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if it is sent to any resource ID that is not of the owning module type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

#### MD\_Service

Service Mode. If this mode is requested, the Open transaction is rejected with Illegal Request, if it is sent to any resource ID that is not of the owning-module type OM\_Driver\_PhysicalDisk.

Certain conditions do not allow the resource to be open in MD\_Service mode:

## AE\_Logopen

The associated logical resource is currently open.

#### AE\_SSAString

The resource is in an SSA string rather than an SSA loop, but it is not the last node in the string

## AE\_ReservationConflict

The associated logical resource is currently locked. (Not supported on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.)

## AE\_FencedOut

The associated logical resource is currently fenced out. (Not supported on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter.)

When a resource is in service mode, the adjacent SSA ports to this node are wrapped and the check light on the selected resource is turned on.

#### Access Type

AT\_All Read and Write transactions allowed

#### Sharing mode

## SM\_DenyNone

Multiple clients are allowed to open this disk service for this resource.

## SM\_DenyAll

Deny read and write access.

If another client issues an Open transaction to this disk service for this resource, it is rejected with an illegal-request result. This controls whether other clients can open the resource through this disk service; it does not imply that the resource is reserved to this client only; another client can access the resource through another disk service.

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

#### Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			

Handle This is the number that the client should use to address the resource.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_AccessDenied

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_LogOpen

## AE\_SSAString

AE\_InServiceMode

- AE\_ReservationConflict
- AE\_FencedOut

AE\_Offline

## AE\_InServiceMode

AE\_ReservationConflict (Only if opening in MD\_Service mode)

## AE\_FencedOut

(Only if opening in MD\_Service mode)

AE\_OtherAdapterInServiceMode

# FN\_ISAL\_Close

This transaction is sent to the disk service to close the resource identified by the handle field. If any transactions are active for the resource with this handle, the resource is not closed and the transaction terminates with an illegal-request result field.

If the resource being closed was in service mode, it is returned to normal mode before the close is completed. This may involve unwrapping SSA links of adjacent nodes.

If the resource being closed was locked before the ISAL\_Close transaction, it remains locked at the end of the transaction.

If the resource can be closed and it is not open to other clients, any data or metadata that is held for any of its members is flushed to those members so that they are synchronized. That is, the service behaves as if it had received a FN\_ISAL\_Flush transaction immediately before the FN\_ISAL\_Close transaction. Any errors encountered during this flushing are ignored and the result field returned to the FN\_ISAL\_Close transaction is that which would have been returned if the flushing had not been attempted.

#### Minor\_function

51

## Parameter\_DDR

The data descriptor is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			

The handle field identifies the resource for this transaction.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## Illegal Request (range)

## FN\_ISAL\_Read

This transaction is sent to the disk service to read the specified blocks from the resource identified by the handle field.

## Minor\_function

52

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			
4	Address			
8	Count			
12	Extended Flags	Reserved = 0	Flags	Priority

Handle This identifies the resource that is to be read

#### Address

This is the logical block address of the data to be read

**Count** This is the number of logical blocks to be read

## Priority

Reserved

#### Flags

## FF\_Verify

Verify data. No data is transferred to the client. The manager validates that the data could be read if requested. For an array, data is read from the components, and might be reconstructed from the other components, but it is not transferred to the client.

This option is available primarily for service functions to physical disks or to verify that data in an array can be read. If it is issued to a fast-write resource, an attempt might be made to destage cached data first. It is not recommended that FF\_Verify is used for fast-write resources because this might incur write operations to the disk which might not have been intended.

## FF\_ExtendedFlags

The extended-flags field is not zero.

#### FF\_Split

Data is allowed to be received out of order

#### FF\_ReadDisk

Data must be read from the device and not from a cache

## FF\_ISALReservedArea

This flag causes the data to be read from the area of the disk drive reserved for ISAL. This is a separately addressed

area of the resource starting at address zero. It follows the access type and sharing modes defined when the resource is opened.

The blocks that can be read are from address zero to the number of reserved blocks reported in FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics, minus one. The client may use these blocks as needed. The label record and fence sector are not visible through this interface.

## Extended Flags This field has bit-significant values.

## **EF\_Override**

Read operations are allowed to the resource even when it is reserved to another host or fenced out from this host.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to the buffer that receives the read data. The length of this buffer must be equal to or greater than the total number of bytes in the logical blocks requested.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data that is returned if the result field is AE\_Warning or AE\_MediumError:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0			Hint Flags
4	Address			

#### Hint Flags

#### RF\_ReassignWarn

This flag, when set, indicates that the logical block identified by the address field should be reassigned. The logical block address must be within the range of the blocks requested in the Read transaction. All blocks up to this address must have been sent to the client.

#### Address

This is the address of the logical block that should be reassigned when the result field contains either AE\_Medium Error or AS\_Warning and the hint-flag field is RF\_ReassignWarn.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### AE\_ReservationConflict

## AS\_Warning

AE\_HardwareError

AE\_NotReady

AE\_MediumError

AE\_AccessDenied

AE\_InvalidSignature

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_OfflineTimeout

## FN\_ISAL\_Write

This transaction is sent to the disk service to write the specified blocks to the resource identified by the handle field. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk and the corresponding logical resource is currently open.

## Minor\_function

53

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			
4	Address			
8	Count			
12	Extended Flags	Reserved = 0	Flags	Priority

Handle This identifies the resource that is to be written

## Address

This is the logical block address where the data is to be written

Count This is the number of logical blocks to be written

#### Priority

Reserved

## Flags

## FF\_Verify

Verify that, after writing the data, it can be read back (with reconstruction if necessary, in the case of an array).

## FF\_ExtendedFlags

The extended-flags field is not zero.

## FF\_FastWrite

The transaction can be completed before the data is written to the disk.

## FF\_ReassignWrite

The logical block is reassigned to another physical sector before being written with the data supplied. The count must be 1 when this option is requested.

## FF\_Split

Data is allowed to be written on the disk out of order. For RAID-5 arrays, a resource-dependent-value attribute can be set, from the configurator, to allow splits on an aligned 4K page even when the FF\_Split bit is off. (see "RAID-5" on page 47.)

## FF\_ISALReservedArea

The data is written to the area of the disk reserved for ISAL. This is a separately addressed area of the resource starting at address zero. It follows the access type and sharing modes defined in the open of the resource.

The blocks that can be written are from address zero to the number of reserved blocks reported in FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics, minus one. The client can use these blocks as needed. The label record and fence sector are not visible through this interface.

#### **Extended Flags**

This field has bit-significant values. Multiple flags can be set. No flags are specified.

## Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the transmit buffer. The length of this buffer must be equal to or greater than the total number of bytes of the logical blocks requested.

## Receive\_DDR

Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data, which is returned when the result field is AE\_Warning or AE\_MediumError:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0			Hint Flags
4	Address			

## **Hint Flags**

## RF\_ReassignWarn

This flag, when set, indicates that the logical block identified by the address field should be reassigned. The logical block address must be within the range of the blocks specified in the Write transaction.

## Address

This is the address of the logical block that should be reassigned when the result field contains either AE\_Medium Error or AS\_Warning and the hint flag field is RF\_BlockWarn.

- Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success
  - AE\_ReservationConflict
  - AS\_Warning
  - AE\_HardwareError
  - AE\_NotReady
  - AE\_MediumError
  - AE\_AccessDenied
  - AE\_InvalidSignature
  - **Illegal Request (range)**
  - AE\_Offline
  - AE\_FencedOut
  - AE\_WriteProtect
  - AE\_LogOpen
  - AE\_FormatInProgress
  - AE\_FormatDegraded

# FN\_ISAL\_Format

This transaction is sent to the disk service to start formatting the entire disk in the resource identified by the handle field. AS\_Success is returned if formatting can be started. The FN\_ISAL\_Progress transaction can be used to track the progress and completion of the format operation. The transaction is rejected with illegal-request result if the owning module type of the resource is other than OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk or corresponding logical resource ID for this device is currently open.

## Minor\_function

54

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Handle				
4	Blocksize				

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction

#### Blocksize

This is the number of bytes in each logical block. This must be a value that is supported by the disk drive.

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR Null

i tan

## Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_HardwareError

#### AE\_NotReady

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

## AE\_FencedOut

## AE\_LogOpen

## AE\_FormatInProgress

The progress of the format operation can be obtained by issuing a Progress transaction. If the format operation is aborted or cannot be completed (for example, if the disk drive is powered off before the operation completes) the disk drive enters degraded mode. A Format transaction must then be reissued and completed before the disk drive will allow reads and writes.

# **FN\_ISAL\_Progress**

This transaction is sent to the disk service to determine the progress of a format operation to the resource identified by the handle field. The transaction is rejected with AE\_IIIegalRequest result if the owning module type of the resource is other than OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk. On the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, it is rejected with AE\_IIIegalRequest if the corresponding logical resourceID for this device is currently open.

## Minor\_function

55

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction

## Transmit\_DDR

Null

## Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Percent			

The percent field contains the percentage of a format operation that has been completed, as an unsigned integer from 0 to 99. A value of -1 is returned if a format operation is not in progress.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

- AE\_HardwareError
- AE\_LogOpen

# FN\_ISAL\_Lock

This transaction is sent to the disk service to reserve exclusively to this client the resource identified by the handle field.

When a resource is locked, the lock is maintained for the following conditions:

- A lock comes into effect when an FN\_ISAL\_Lock is received for a resource that is not currently locked and a path exists from the client (for example, the device driver) to the resource.
- A lock is removed when:
  - An FN\_ISAL\_Unlock is executed successfully from the locking client and the path to the resource exists
  - An FN\_ISAL\_Unlock with the UL\_Forced flag on is executed successfully from any client and the path to the resource exists
  - The client either unlocks or closes the resource and the path to the resource is lost. If the resource is held open and locked, the lock is not removed when the path to the resource is lost, but the lock might not be effective.
- The firmware does not attempt to retain the lock if a resource is closed with a lock in place and the path intact and the path is subsequently lost.
- A lock is not effective if the path from the locking client to the resource is broken (regardless of what the client does following loss of the path). Another client can access the resource or place its own lock.
- If a path is reestablished and the lock has not been lost according to the rules above, it is the responsibility of the software immediately above the break in the path to reestablish the lock (assuming that the lock has not been broken by another client).
- The disk is formatted.

A path is lost, that is, communication to the resource is not possible, if the firmware issues a CC\_Remove change code if it can. If the resource is held open, the firmware cannot issue a CC\_Remove, but the path is still lost. A transient CC\_Offline that is followed by a CC\_SetOnline (caused, for example, by an SSA network reset) is not a loss of path.

On the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, locking of a disk is implemented by sending a Reserve command to the disk drive. This has the effect of locking both the physical resource and the associated logical resource. On the Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, locking is implemented within the adapter and information is held on the disk for the adapter to which it is currently locked. The following transactions, which are permitted on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, are not permitted on the Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter of type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk:

- FN\_ISAL\_Lock
- FN\_ISAL\_Unlock
- FN\_ISAL\_Fence
- FN\_ISAL\_Flush

When the associated logical resource is locked to another initiator, the following transactions, which are rejected on the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, are executed on the Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter when addressed to a resource of type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk:

- FN\_ISALMgr\_HardwareInquiry
- FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics
- FN\_ISALMgr\_FlashIndicator
- FN\_ISAL\_Progress

Unless the resource identified by the handle field is a disk drive, an array, or a fast-write resource, the transaction is rejected with an AE\_NonIsal result field.

#### Minor\_function

56

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Handle				
4	Reserved = 0			Туре	

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction

**Type** This defines the type of lock to be performed:

#### LT\_Normal

Lock resource to the cluster number of the client, if available, or to the adapter ID if it is not.

#### LT\_AdapID

Lock resource to the adapter ID of the client.

**Note:** On the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter, the type field is not inspected and a FN\_ISAL\_Lock transaction causes the resource to be locked to the adapter.

#### Transmit\_DDR Null

# Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_ReservationConflict

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_HardwareError

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_OfflineTimeout

## FN\_ISAL\_Unlock

This transaction is sent to the disk service to terminate the previous reservation to this client of the resource identified by the handle field. This transaction has no effect on the list of systems fenced out from the resource, even if the flag field is UL\_Forced.

This transaction is rejected with AE\_IllegalRequest if it is addressed to a resource of type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk. This transaction has no effect on the list of systems fenced out for the resource even when the flag is UL\_Forced.

## Minor\_function

57

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Handle				
4	Reserved = 0			Flag	

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction.

Flag The following flags control whether the unlock should be unconditional or not:

#### **UL\_Normal**

The unlock operation is unsuccessful if the resource is already locked to another client.

#### UL\_Forced

The resource is unlocked even if it is locked to another client. This can be implemented by resetting the resource.

Transmit\_DDR Null

## Receive\_DDR Null

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_ReservationConflict

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_HardwareError

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_OfflineTimeout

# FN\_ISAL\_Test

This transaction is sent to the disk service to test the ability of the resource identified by the handle field to execute transactions. This might involve internal tests being performed by the resource.

Minor\_function 58

Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Handle				
4	Reserved = 0			Diagnostic	

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction.

## Diagnostic

## TT\_Test

No internal test is performed in the resource

TT\_Diag

Internal tests are performed in the resource

Transmit\_DDR Null Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_NotReady

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_HardwareError

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_FormatDegraded

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_FormatInProgress

AE\_OfflineTimeout

## FN\_ISAL\_Download

This transaction is sent to the disk service to download code to the resource. If the resource ID is not for a resource of owning module type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk, the transaction is rejected with an illegal-request result.

Execution of transactions sent to this physical disk after this transaction are delayed until after the Download transaction has completed.

#### Minor\_function 60

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Handle				
4	Count				
8	Reserved = 0 Flag			Flag	

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction

Count This is the number of bytes of the download

Flag This controls if the downloaded code is saved in nonvolatile storage:

#### DL\_Save

Downloaded code is saved in nonvolatile storage

#### DL\_NoSave

Downloaded code is not saved and will be lost when power is removed from the resource.

#### Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the transmit buffer

# Receive\_DDR

Null

## Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_NotReady

- AE\_ReservationConflict
- AE\_HardwareError

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Offline

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_FormatInProgress

## FN\_ISAL\_Fence

This transaction removes or adds initiators to the list of those fenced for the resource identified by the handle field. The list of systems fenced for that resource at the end of the transaction is returned. Only a single RAID adapter can be attached to disk drives in an SSA loop, so this transaction has no use.

Fencing provides a means of preventing access by one or more hosts that are suspected of malfunctioning or should be excluded from access to the resource for other reasons. In a two-initiator network, one processor can exclude the other by using the Lock transaction. With more than two initiators, the Lock transaction cannot be used for this purpose, because it excludes all hosts but one.

When an initiator is fenced out for the resource, the following transactions are rejected with result field AE\_FencedOut:

- All transactions that require the resource to be opened before execution, except FN\_ISAL\_Fence with FF\_Force or FN\_ISAL\_Close.
- ISAL Manager transactions FN\_ISALMgr\_SetOwningModuleType, and FN\_ISALMgr\_AssignManualResourceID.

If the host attempts to fence itself out from the resource, the transaction is failed with an illegal-request result field.

When the resource is locked to another initiator, the FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction is still executed.

The transaction is rejected with AE\_IllegalRequest if it is addressed to a resource of type OM\_Driver\_PhysicalDisk.

Hosts are identified for fencing by their cluster number which is set in the adapter by a FN\_REGY\_SetClusterNumber transaction. The cluster number can be in the range 1 through 2048. The adapter defaults to cluster number 0 from when power is turned on to it until it receives the FN\_REGY\_SetClusterNumber transaction. The maximum number of cluster numbers that can be fenced in or fenced out is 96.

Unless the resource identified by the handle field is a disk drive, an array, or a fast-write resource, it is rejected by an AE\_NonIsal result field.

## Minor\_function

62

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			
4	Reserved = 0	Force	Count	

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction.

## Force

## **FF\_Normal**

If the resource is fenced out from this initiator, the transaction is not executed and is terminated with AE\_FencedOut result field.

## FF\_Force

The transaction is executed even when the resource is fenced out from this initiator. FF\_Force can be used to forcibly change the list of initiators fenced out that have been set by an initiator that has failed. It will also cause any reservation for that resource to be released.

**Count** This is the number of bytes of data that are pointed to by the Transmit\_DDR parameter. If the count field is zero, the list of initiators fenced for the resource is returned without any change.

## Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Mask Count		Modifier	ListFormat
4	Reserved = 0	Change	Cluster Number (1)	
8	Reserved = 0	Change	Cluster Number (2)	
•				
4n	Reserved = 0	Change	Cluster Number (n)	
4n+4	Mask Cluster Number (1)		Reserved = 0	
4n+8	Mask Cluster Number (3)		Mask Cluster Number (2)	
4n+4+2m	Mask Cluster Number (m)		Mask Cluster Number (m-1)	

## ListFormat

This defines whether the list of systems is to be interpreted as systems fenced out or systems fenced in from the resource. If the list-format parameter of the current list of fenced systems is not in the same format as required by this transaction, the list format is changed to the new format and the previous list is deleted.

#### FL\_FenceOut

The system identified by the following cluster-number field is to be added or removed to the list of initiators fenced out for this resource.

## FL\_FenceIn

The system identified by the following cluster-number field is to be added or removed from the list of fenced initiators **not** fenced out for this resource.

## Modifier

#### FM\_Change

The systems identified by the cluster numbers supplied are to be added or removed from the list of fenced clusters.

#### FM\_CompareAndSwap

A mask of cluster numbers is provided in the Transmit\_DDR data. Clusters are only removed from or added to the list of fenced clusters when the list of mask cluster numbers matches the list of fenced cluster numbers at the start of the transaction. The cluster numbers in the list of mask cluster numbers must be in ascending order.

#### Mask Count

This is a count of the number of bytes of Transmit\_DDR data used for mask cluster numbers.

#### Change

This controls if the cluster number is added or removed from the list:

## FC\_Add

The system identified by the following cluster number field is added to the list of fenced initiators for this resource.

## FC\_Remove

The system identified by the following cluster number field is removed from the list of fenced initiators for this resource.

## **Cluster Number**

The cluster number identifies the system that is to be added or removed from the list of those fenced out. The cluster number can be in the range 1 through 128.

## Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Cluster Number (1)		ListFormat	
4	Cluster Number (3)		Cluster Number (2)	
8	Cluster Number (5)		Cluster Number (4)	
2n-2	Cluster Number (n) Cluster Number (n-1)		mber (n-1)	

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Count			

**Count** This identifies the number of bytes in the Receive\_DDR area.

# Result The following result fields can be returned: AS Success

## AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_Offline

- AE\_ClusterNumberNotKnown
- AE\_HardwareError

## AE\_NotReady

Illegal Request (range)

#### AE\_FormatDegraded

## AE\_FormatInProgress

## AE\_OfflineTimeout

## AE\_NonIsal

The list of systems fenced for the resource is held in a fence sector in the ISAL reserved area which is mirrored for availability.

When the transaction requires that a system cluster number is added to or removed from the list, the fence sector for that resource is read with a SSA\_SCSI linked Read command. The data from the fence sector is changed and written back to both copies of the sector using SSA\_SCSI linked Write commands. Linking the commands prevents another system accessing or changing the sectors while being changed from this adapter.

The adapter then issues a SSA-SCSI Mode Select command to the resource that causes a mode-parameters-change unit-attention condition in the resource for all other initiators. On receipt of this unit-attention condition, all the other initiators reinitialize the resource and determine whether they are now fenced out from it.

During the initialization process, the fence sector is read and the list analyzed to determine if that adapter is fenced out from the resource. If it is not fenced out, all transactions can be executed to the resource. If it is fenced out, all transactions sent to the handle are rejected with result field AE\_FencedOut. However, after initialization, the system could have been fenced in by another system, without being informed by means of a unit-attention condition report because it was not sending commands to that resource, any future transactions to the handle cause first a Test Unit Ready command to be sent to the resource. If this receives check status for a mode-parameters-changed unit-attention condition, the resource is reinitialized and the transaction can be executed if the system is no longer fenced out. If it is still fenced out, or the Test Unit Ready transaction executed without error, the transaction is terminated with AE\_FencedOut result field.

# **FN\_ISAL\_SCSI**

This transaction is sent to the disk service to issue a raw SCSI command to the resource identified by the handle field. Unlike all other transactions, the only recovery performed by the adapter is for SSA link errors.

Only one SCSI transaction can be accepted at a time for a given resource. The resource must have been opened in SCSI pass-through mode for this transaction to be executed. If the resource ID is not for a resource of owning module type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk, the transaction is rejected with an illegal-request result.

SSA-SCSI linked commands should not be used. The link bit in the command descriptor block must be 0.

## Minor\_function

59

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Handle			
4	Reserved = 0 Identifier			Identifier
8 through n	Command Descriptor Block			

**Handle** This identifies the resource for this transaction. The physical resource identified can contain several logical units (LUNs).

## Identifier

This field identifies the SSA\_SCSI logical unit number to which the resource manager should send the SCSI command. The format of this field is as defined for SSA\_SCSI:

- If bit 7 is 1, the field identifies the target routine
- Bits 6 through 0 identify the logical-unit routine.

## Command Descriptor Block

This is as defined for SCSI and can be 6, 10, or 12 bytes.

## Transmit\_DDR

This is null or a pointer to any data or parameters to be sent to the device.

## Receive\_DDR

This is null or a pointer to a buffer for any data received from the device.

The Transmit\_DDR and Receive\_DDR fields cannot both be non-zero. These are used by the resource manager to determine the direction of data transfer.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data when the result field is AE\_SCSIError:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0			SCSI Status

## SCSI Status

This is the status byte as defined in SSA\_SCSI that is returned by the resource. It is always non-zero. If zero status (good) is returned in the SCSI\_status SSA message, the result field is AS\_Success and no data is sent to the buffer pointed to by the Status\_DDR field.

# Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## Illegal Request (range)

## AE\_SCSIError

AE\_Offline

AE\_FencedOut

AE\_ReservationConflict

AE\_NotSupported

# FN\_ISAL\_Flush

This transaction requests the service to flush any data or metadata for the resource so that the components of the resource are synchronized. This allows the adapter to be changed or adapters and disks to be powered off without the risks of having to rebuild arrays or losing data because of the removal of power. When the components are synchronized, any NVRAM contents are not critical.

The transaction causes the service to write any data and metadata required to its components to get them synchronized. The service then issues an FN\_ISAL\_Flush to each of its components. Services that do not have anything to flush, for example, the base disk service, return AS\_Success. When all the components have returned AS\_Success to each FN\_ISAL\_Flush, AS\_Success is returned to this transaction.

After the array or filter is synchronized, it might remain synchronized for an indeterminate period, for example, until the next FN\_ISAL\_Write is received, or while an FN\_ISAL\_Write is not yet complete.

On a Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter, this transaction is rejected with AE\_IIIegalRequest if it is addressed to a resource of type OM\_DriverPhysicalDisk.

# Minor\_function

68

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Handle			

Handle This identifies the resource for this transaction.

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

Receive\_DDR Null

# Status\_DDR

None

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_Failure (Flush of resource failed) AE\_FlushComponentFailure (Flush of component failed) AE\_Offline Illegal Request (range) AE\_FencedOut AE\_OfflineTimeout

AE\_UnknownFunction

# **Adapter Service**

The adapter service can be used for adapter-only transactions and for transactions to be issued to other adapters. The service number is fixed for the adapter service. The adapter service supports the following transactions:

Table 12. Adapter Transactions

Transaction	Minor_function
FN_ADAP_TransferFromHost	80
FN_ADAP_TargetTransfer	83
FN_ADAP_TransferToHost	81
FN_ADAP_ConnectForHostTransfer	84
FN_ADAP_DisconnectForHostTransfer	85
FN_ADAP_GetClusterNumber	86
FN_ADAP_AdapterHealthCheck	90
FN_ADAP_ListSSANodes	91
FN_ADAP_QueryNodes	93
FN_ADAP_GetAdapterUID	94
FN_ADAP_SetTime	95
FN_ADAP_SetMasterPriority	96
FN_ADAP_GetMasterPriority	97
FN_ADAP_GetSupportLevel	98

# FN\_ADAP\_TransferFromHost

This transaction is sent to the adapter service to request that data is sent to one or more systems. When the cluster-number field is FFFFh, the data is sent to the adapter service on all other nodes connected using FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transactions. When the cluster number is any other value, a single FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction is sent to the adapter service on that cluster.

If the type is TT\_VSC, the service returns successful completion to the FN\_ADAP\_TransferFromHost transaction when it has received a completion (successful or unsuccessful) to all the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transactions it has sent or timed out waiting for a completion. If the completion is unsuccessful, the device driver of the other system will also have been monitoring its adapter and will have detected an error. If the type is TT\_DataTransfer and the Cluster Number is not FFFFh, the application result either indicates successful completion, or why no FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction could be sent or the application result returned by that transaction. If the cluster number is FFFFh for a TT\_DataTransfer transaction type, the service returns successful completion to the FN\_ADAP\_TransferFromHost transaction when it has received a completion (successful or unsuccessful) to all the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transactions it has sent or timed out waiting for a completion.

### Minor\_function

80

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Cluster	Number	Reserved = 0	Туре
4	Count			
8 through n		Parameter Data		

### **Cluster Number**

This identifies the cluster to which data should be sent. If the value is FFFFh, data is sent to all clusters attached. The cluster number must be FFFFh if the type is TT\_VSC.

If the cluster number specified has multiple adapters, the adapter service chooses to which adapter it sends the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction.

#### **Type** This can be the following:

### TT\_VSC

Volume-status-change (VSC) type requires that the data is transmitted to all attached clusters. This can be used to inform other systems of a change in status of a particular resource.

# TT\_DataTransfer

Data is to be transmitted to the specified cluster (or all clusters if the cluster number is FFFFh). This can be used to send data between systems (target mode).

#### TT\_CNUM

This indicates that the data transmitted consists of the cluster number. This is transmitted to all other clusters when the cluster-number field is FFFFh.

**Count** This defines the number of bytes of data to be sent. The maximum

value is 512. The location of this data is pointed to by the transmit\_DDR. The count field must be an even number.

### Parameter Data

If the type is TT\_VSC, parameter data is a 16–byte field that includes the 15-byte ASCII serial number of the resource to which the broadcast data refers. If the type is TT\_DataTransfer, this field contains miscellaneous fields including a definition of the originating cluster.

### Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the data in the buffer that is to be transmitted. The maximum Data\_length is 512 bytes.

# Receive\_DDR

Null

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_MissingCluster

AE\_RoutingError

- AE\_RemoteTimeout
- AE\_TargetNot Available
- AE\_TargetReceiverFull
- AE\_TargetTransferTooLarge
- **AE\_Failure**

# FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer

This transaction is sent to the adapter service on the node identified in the cluster-number field. If the cluster number is FFFFh, the transaction is sent to the adapter service on all nodes that are attached. The data transmitted is that identified in the earlier FN\_ADAP\_TransferFromHost transaction. The receiving service sends an FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transaction to the host service identified by a previous FN\_ADAP\_ConnectForHostTransfer transaction.

If the type is TT\_VSC, the receiving service returns a successful-completion result to the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction when it has received a completion to the FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transactions it has sent (successful or unsuccessful) or if no

host node has connected for host transfers. If this receiving service is not able to complete the FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transaction successfully, the adapter continually presents an error status of SS\_VSC. The host device driver must reset the adapter card to recover from this situation.

If the type is TT\_DataTransfer, the result returned indicates the success or otherwise of executing the transaction.

# Minor\_function

83

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Cluster	Number	Reserved = 0	Туре
4	Count			
8 through n	Parameter Data			

# **Cluster Number**

This identifies the cluster to which data should be sent. If the value is FFFFh, data is sent to all clusters attached. The cluster number must be FFFFh if the type is TT\_VSC.

If the cluster number specified has multiple adapters, the adapter service chooses to which adapter it sends the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction.

### **Type** This can be the following:

### TT\_VSC

Volume-status-change (VSC) type requires that the data is transmitted to all attached clusters

### TT\_DataTransfer

Data is to be transmitted to the specified cluster (or all clusters if the cluster number is FFFFh).

### TT\_CNUM

This indicates that the data transmitted consists of the cluster number. This is transmitted to all other clusters when the cluster-number field is FFFFh.

**Count** This defines the number of bytes of data to be sent. The maximum value is 512. The location of this data is pointed to by the transmit\_DDR. The count field must be an even number.

### Parameter Data

If the type is TT\_VSC, parameter data is a 16-byte field that includes the 15-byte ASCII serial number of the resource to which the broadcast data refers. If the type is TT\_DataTransfer, this field contains miscellaneous fields including a definition of the originating cluster.

### Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the data that is to be transmitted. The maximum Data\_length is 512 bytes.

#### Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

AE\_TargetNotAvailable

AE\_TargetReceiverFull

### AE\_TargetTransferTooLarge

# FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost

This transaction is sent to the host service identified by a previous FN\_ADAP\_ConnectForHostTransfer transaction. The data transmitted is that identified in the earlier FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction. If the type field is TT\_VSC and, after a timeout period, no completion is received from the host service, good-completion result is returned to the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction and the adapter continually presents an error status of SS\_VSC. The host device driver must reset the adapter card to recover from this situation.

### Minor\_function

81

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Cluster Number		Reserved = 0	Туре
4	Count			
8 through n	Parameter Data			

### **Cluster Number**

This identifies the cluster to which data should be sent. If the value is FFFFh, data is sent to all clusters attached. The cluster number must be FFFFh if the type is TT\_VSC.

If the cluster number specified has multiple adapters, the adapter service chooses to which adapter it sends the FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction.

**Type** This can be the following:

#### TT\_VSC

Volume-status-change (VSC) type requires that the data is transmitted to all attached clusters

### TT\_DataTransfer

Data is to be transmitted to the specified cluster (or all clusters if the cluster number is FFFFh).

### TT\_CNUM

This indicates that the data transmitted consists of the cluster number. This is transmitted to all other clusters when the cluster-number field is FFFFh.

**Count** This defines the number of bytes of data to be sent. The maximum value is 512. The location of this data is pointed to by the transmit\_DDR. The count field must be an even number.

# **Parameter Data**

If the type is TT\_VSC, parameter data is a 16-byte field that includes the 15-byte ASCII serial number of the resource to which the broadcast data refers. If the type is TT\_DataTransfer, this field contains miscellaneous fields including a definition of the originating cluster.

# Transmit\_DDR

This is a pointer to the data that is to be transmitted.

### Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

AE\_TargetNot Available

AE\_TargetReceiverFull

AE\_TargetTransferTooLarge

# FN\_ADAP\_ConnectForHostTransfer

This transaction informs the adapter service of the service number in the host node that is able to receive FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transactions. Only a single host node can be connected at a time for each type of target transfer data.

# **Minor\_function**

84

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Node				
4	Service				
8	Timeout Cluster Number				
12	Reserved = 0			Туре	

**Node** This is the IPN node that can receive the data.

#### Service

This is the service on that node that can receive the data for the specified type of target transfer.

### Timeout

This is the time in seconds that the adapter service should use to timeout FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transactions that are sent to the host.

# **Cluster Number**

This is the cluster number of the node.

- **Type** This defines the type of target transfer transactions for which the host node is connecting. It can be:
  - TT\_VSC
  - TT\_DataTransfer
  - TT\_CNUM
  - **Note:** If the type field is not included in the Parameter\_DDR data (parameter length 12 bytes), the adapter assumes that the host node is connecting for TT\_VSC type of transfers.

### Transmit\_DDR Null

# Receive\_DDR Null

INUII

### Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# **Illegal Request (range)**

# FN\_ADAP\_DiscForHostTransfer

This transaction informs the adapter service of the service number in the host node that is no longer able to receive FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transactions of the type specified.

# **Minor\_function**

85

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Node			
4		Service			
8	Reserv	Reserved = 0 Cluster Number			
12		Reserved = 0			

**Node** This is the IPN node that can no longer receive the data.

### Service

This is the service on that node that can no longer receive the data for the specified type of target transfer.

# **Cluster Number**

This is the cluster number of the node.

- **Type** This defines the type of target transfer transactions for which the host node is connecting. It can be:
  - TT\_VSC
  - TT\_DataTransfer
  - TT\_CNUM
  - **Note:** If the type field is not included in the Parameter\_DDR data (parameter length 12 bytes), the adapter assumes that the host node is connecting for TT\_VSC type of transfers.

Transmit\_DDR Null

# Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_GetClusterNumber

This transaction is sent from an adapter service on one node to another node to obtain the cluster number of that node.

Minor\_function 86

Parameter\_DDR

Null

Transmit\_DDR

Null

Receive\_DDR Null

Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
12	Reserved = 0		Cluster	Number

# **Cluster Number**

This field contains the cluster number of the node that has been set by the FN\_REGY\_SetClusterNumber transaction. If this has not yet been set, a cluster number of 0 is returned (0 means undefined). The cluster number can be in the range 1 through 127.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_AdapterHealthCheck

This transaction is sent to the adapter to report any adapter errors. Only degraded type errors can be reported in the Status\_DDR data.

If the adapter has knowledge of multiple degraded errors that could be reported, only the lowest adapter error code is reported.

Minor\_function 90

Parameter\_DDR Null

Transmit\_DDR Null

# Receive\_DDR

Null

# Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
12	Reserved = 0		Adapter Error Code	

# Adapter Error Code

This field contains the adapter error code of 6 hexadecimal characters. These codes are the same as are reported in adapter sense data when logging an error to the error logger. Byte 0 is the most-significant byte of the error code.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned: **AS Success** 

Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes

This transaction is sent to the adapter to report details of all nodes on the SSA network specified that have been configured. If a network change is in progress, the transaction is terminated with a result field AE\_InConfig and no other information is returned.

The list of nodes is ordered according to network topology. The list starts with the node nearest port 1 and ends if it is a loop with the node closest to port 2. If the SSA network is a string, the list is ordered by the list of nodes starting from port 1 to the end of that part of the string followed by the list of nodes starting from port 2 to the end of that part of the string.

The nodes reported are those configured at the time of the last valid SSA configuration. This may not be exactly consistent with the adapters known to all services, for example, adapter service for target mode, at the time of the transaction. If an illegal SSA network is detected during a SSA configuration by the adapter, the configuration held in the adapter that is reported by this transaction is not updated from the valid configuration.

### Minor\_function

91

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0		NetworkId	

### NetworkID

This identifies the SSA interface on the adapter to which the SSA loop or string is attached. It can be one of the following: NI\_NetworkA

### NI\_NetworkB

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

# Receive\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0 through 4	Adapter ID or device SSA UID				
8	SSA Path 1				
12		SSA Path 2			
16	Total Other Ports	Port on Path 1	Port on Path 2	Remote NetworkID	
20 through n	Repeat for each adapter				

# AdapterID or Device SSA UID

This 8-byte binary number uniquely identifies the node. If the node is an adapter (identified by a remote networkID of NI\_NetworkA or NI\_NetworkB), it is the adapterID. This is the same as the SSA UID of the modules that control the SSA links with the least significant bit (bit 0) = 0; bytes 6 and 7 are 00h.

If the node is a device (identified by a Remote NetworkID of NI\_Device), the 8-byte number is the device SSA UID of the node; bytes 6 and 7 are 00h.

### SSA Path 1

This 4-byte field is the path component of the SSA address field from port 1 to the node. As switches are not supported, byte 11 is the only byte used for the SSA address field; bytes 8 through 10 are zero. Bit 7 of byte 11 is zero to indicate that there are no other bytes in the path component.

If this remote node is not attached to port 1 of the adapter, FFFFFFFh is returned.

### SSA Path 2

This 4-byte field is the path component of the SSA address field from port 2 to the node. As switches are not supported, byte 15 is the only byte used for the SSA address field; bytes 12 through 14 are zero. Bit 7 of byte 15 is zero to indicate that there are no other bytes in the path component.

If this remote node is not attached to port 2 of the adapter, FFFFFFFh is returned.

# **Total Other Ports**

This contains a value that is one less than the total number of ports implemented on the node. This is normally 1b as all nodes supported have two ports.

## Port on Path 1

This identifies the number of the port on the remote node that is linked to port 1 of this adapter that is either:

### PI\_Port1

Port 1 of the SSA chip is being used

### PI\_Port2

Port 2 of the SSA chip is being used

If this remote node is not attached to port 1 of the adapter, FFh is returned.

### Port on Path 2

This identifies the number of the port on the remote node that is linked to port 2 of this adapter that is either:

# PI\_Port1

Port 1 of the SSA chip is being used

### PI\_Port2

Port 2 of the SSA chip is being used

If this remote node is not attached to port 2 of the adapter, FFh is returned.

# **Remote NetworkID**

This identifies the SSA chip on the remote node to which this SSA loop or string is attached when the remote node is an adapter or that the remote node contains a single SSA chip when the node is a device. It can be one of the following:

### NI\_NetworkA

Connected to SSA chip A on node

### NI\_NetworkB

Connected to SSA chip B on node

### NI\_Device

Single SSA chip on node

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Number of Entries			
4	Reserved = 0		LoopFlag	Reserved = 0
8	ChangeCount			

### **Number of Entries**

This is the number of nodes configured on the SSA loop or string; identification and port information of each of these is returned in the Receive DDR data. It does not include the current adapter, so a value of zero is returned if the adapter is the only node on the SSA network.

### LoopFlag

This indicates whether the SSA network is a loop, a string, or an invalid configuration:

### SC\_Loop

SSA loop configuration

### SC String

SSA string configuration

### SC\_IllegalString

Invalid SSA configuration (either a loop or a string)

### ChangeCount

This indicates the number of times the configuration information has changed from power on. It can be used to determine if there have been any changes since the last transaction was used.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned: **AS Success** 

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_InConfig

# **FN ADAP QueryNodes**

This transaction can be used to determine what devices and adapters are on an SSA network. This might be useful when the adapter determines that the network is illegal, and does not configure new devices or adapters. Other transactions report only details of a legal network or parts of an illegal network that existed before it became illegal.

If a network change is in progress, the transaction is terminated with a result field AE\_InConfig and no other information is returned.

#### Minor\_function 93

### Parameter DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Query Adapter	Port	NetworkID
4	Path			

### NetworkID

This identifies the SSA interface on the adapter to which the SSA loop or string is attached. It can be one of the following:

NI\_NetworkA

NI\_NetworkB

**Port** This identifies the port on the SSA interface from which the Query\_node SSA message should be sent. It can be:

### PI\_Port1

Port 1 of the SSA interface to be used

### PI\_Port2

Port 2 of the SSA interface to be used

### **Query Adapter**

When this field is 1, the status data refers to this adapter and not to the node identified by the path field. The path field is only used to identify the node when the query-adapter field is 0.

Path This 4-byte field is the path component of the SSA address field from the adapter to the device. Because there can be no switches, byte 7 is the only byte that is used for the SSA address field; bytes 4-6 are zero. Bit 7 of byte 7 is zero to indicate that there are no other bytes in the path component. If switches are supported in the future, the path component could contain up to four byte fields.

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data that is part of the Query\_node\_reply data that is returned by the target SSA node:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0		Valid Mask				
4		ChangeCode				
8	Version	ULP	Total Other Ports	Current Port		
12		Reserved = 0				
16 through 20		Unique_ID				
24	Reserved = 0 Port mask					
28	Reserved = 0					

# Valid Mask

This identifies which bytes of the status field are valid. Bit 0 of byte 0  $\,$ 

= 1b shows that byte 0 is valid; bit 7 of byte 3 = 1b shows that byte 31 is valid.

### ChangeCode

This indicates how many times the configuration information has

changed since power-on time. ChangeCode can be used to determine whether any changes have occurred since this transaction was previously used.

### **Current Port**

This identifies the number of the port on the destination node that is now being used. Current port can have one of the following values:

#### PI\_Port1

Port 1 of the SSA chip is being used

### PI\_Port2

Port 2 of the SSA chip is being used

### **Total Other Ports**

This contains a value that is one less than the total number of ports implemented. This will normally be 1b as devices supported all have two ports.

- **ULP** The Upper Level protocol identifies the SSA upper-level protocol that the node supports. This can be:
  - **80** SSA-IA/95SP (level supported by current disk drives)
  - FC The Micro Channel SSA Multi-Initiator/RAID EL Adapter

### Version

This identifies the version of the SSA transport layer that is supported by the adapter that is sending the message to the node. It can be:

01h SSA-1A/95PH

The value to be used for extensions for 40 MB/s SSA support is to be determined.

### Master Priority

Bits 6-4 define the priority of the node for becoming the master of the SSA web. A value of zero indicates that this node is not capable of becoming a master (that is, it is not an adapter).

Bit 7 is used in SSA Query\_node\_reply to indicate that the node has no space to add an entry for the adapter that sent the Query\_node. This is 0b for this transaction because the Query\_node sent has the disable-registration bit = 0; the node does not, therefore, add the sender of the Query\_node to its adapter or configuration table.

Bits 0-3 are reserved = 0.

### Unique\_ID

This 8-byte binary number uniquely identifies the node. It consists of two reserved bytes in bytes 22-23 (containing zeroes) followed by a 6-byte IEEE Universal Address.

#### Port Mask

This field is a bit vector to indicate the port number of those ports operational on the target node. Bit 7 = 1b indicates that port 1 is

operational; Bit 6 = 1 indicates that port 2 is operational. It can therefore be determined whether the other port of a 2-port node is operational and has another node attached to it. This can be done by inspecting the other port number in the port-mask field from the port number on which the message was received as identified in the current-port field.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

Illegal Request (range)

**AE\_UnknownFunction** 

AE\_InConfig

AE\_QNTimedOut

# FN\_ADAP\_GetAdapterUID

This transaction returns the SSA UID of the specified SSA interface on the adapter. The SSA UID of both SSA interfaces on the adapter are identical except for the least significant bit (bit 0).

Minor\_function

94

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0		NetworkId	

### NetworkID

This identifies the SSA interface on the adapter for which the SSA UID is requested. It can be one of the following:

NI\_NetworkA

NI\_NetworkB

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

# Receive\_DDR

Null

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0 through 4		SSA	UID	

#### SSA UID

This 8-byte binary number uniquely identifies the adapter that is using this SSA interface. Bytes 6 and 7 are 00h.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

### Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_SetTime

This transaction is used to set a time value that is held in the adapter. It is used in the adapter to identify the value of the adapter internal timer at that time. The time value cannot be read by the host, but can be part of data that is saved during a dump to identify the times of the traces.

# **Minor\_function**

95

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	TimeInSeconds			

### TimeInSeconds

This is the time, in seconds, since EPOCH.

#### TimeInMilliseconds

This is the time, in milliseconds, within the second that was identified in the TimeInSeconds field.

#### Transmit\_DDR

Null

Receive\_DDR Null

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

### Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_SetMasterPriority

This transaction is used to set the SSA adapter master priority. It is used during SSA configuration to determine which adapter is to become the SSA master. The SSA master is the adapter that has the highest UID for the adapter with the highest master priority.

### Minor\_function

96

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserv	ved = 0	Master Priority	NetworkID

### NetworkID

This identifies the SSA interface on the adapter whose master priority is to be set. It can be one of the following:

NI\_NetworkA

NI\_NetworkB

### **Master Priority**

This is used to set the master priority of the SSA interface specified. It can have values 0 through 7 decimal. The default value of master priority is 4. It is recommended that the master priority be set to a value of 5 for an adapter that is required to be the SSA master.

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR Null

.....

# Status\_DDR

Null

- Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success
  - **AE\_UnknownFunction**

### **Illegal Request (range)**

# FN\_ADAP\_GetMasterPriority

This transaction is used to fetch the SSA master priority. It is used during SSA configuration to determine which adapter is to become the SSA master. The SSA master is the adapter that has the highest UID for the adapter with the highest master priority

# Minor\_function

97

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that contains the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	NetworkId		

### NetworkID

This identifies the SSA interface on the adapter whose master priority is to be fetched. It can be one of the following:

NI\_NetworkA

NI\_NetworkB

### Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR

Null

# Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0		Master Priority	

### **Master Priority**

This is used to set the master priority of the SSA interface specified. It can have values 0 through 7 decimal. The default value of master priority is 4.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS Success

#### \_\_\_\_

### Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_ADAP\_GetSupportLevel

This transaction is sent from an adapter service on one node to obtain the support level of that adapter. This can be used in conjunction with the LL field in the VPD data and the device ID field to precisely identify the card and its firmware function.

### Minor\_function

Parameter\_DDR

Null

# Transmit\_DDR

Null

### Receive\_DDR Null

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to a buffer which will receive the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0		Reserved = 0		Support Level	

## Support Level

This field contains the support level of the adapter and identifies the firmware on the card. the support levels are:

- 02 SSA Multi-Initiator/EL adapter
- 03 Reserved
- Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

### AE\_UnknownFunction

not supported on adapters prior to SSA Multi-Initiator/EL adapter with code at level 50 or later

# **Array-Configuration Service**

The array-configuration service uses the IPN array configuration language (IACL) to define the configuration of array filters to be used in the adapter. In these transactions, Parameter\_DDR and Status\_DDR are used, but Transmit\_DDR and Receive\_DDR are not.

The array-configuration service handles the following transactions:

Transaction	Minor_function
FN_IACL_Register	102
FN_IACL_Unregister	103
FN_IACL_Command	101

#### Table 13. Array-Configuration Transactions

# FN\_IACL\_Register

This transaction is issued by a filter service to declare to the array-configuration service that the filter exists. This must be sent before any configuration transactions can be issued to the array-configuration service.

### **Minor Function**

102

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Service			
4	Reserved = 0			Filter Type

Service

This is the service number of the registering filter

### Filter Type

This is the filter type of the registering filter

# Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# Illegal Request (range)

# FN\_IACL\_Unregister

This transaction is issued by a filter service to declare to the array-configuration service that no more transactions should be sent to this filter.

# **Minor Function**

103

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Reserved = $0$		Filter Type

# Filter Type

This is the filter type of the registered filter

### Status\_DDR

Null

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# **Illegal Request (range)**

# **FN\_IACL\_Command**

In this transaction, the real function is defined in the first word of the parameter DDR. The functions are defined on pages 154 through 195.

### **Minor Function**

101

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to data that has the following format:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Fund	ction
4 through n		Command	Parameters	

# Function

This specifies the one of the following functions:

Code	Function
1	FC_IACLVersion
2	FC_ResrcCount
3	FC_ResrcList
4	FC ResrcView
5	FC CandidateCount
6	FC_CandidateList
7	FC_ResrcCreate
8	FC_ResrcDelete
9	FC ResrcRename
10	FC_ComponentView
11	FC_ComponentExchange
12	FC_QueryMetaResrcParams
13	FC_ModifyResrcParams
14	FC FlashIndicator
15	FC_VPDInquiry
16	FC_VPDHardwareInquiry
17	FC_CompExchCount
18	FC_CompExchCandList
19	FC_AdapterVPD
20	FC_SyncHealth
21	FC_Wrap
22	FC_Unwrap
23	FC_UnwrapAll
24	FC Test

- 24 FC\_Test
- 25 FC\_Format
- 26 FC\_Certify
- 27 FC Read
- 28 FC\_Write
- 29 FC\_AdapterSN
- FC\_CacheFormat 30

# Filter Type

This identifies the filter that is being configured, for both arrays and disks that are not in arrays. The valid filter types are:

- FT\_DriverAutomaticDisk \*
- FT Raid5Filter
- FT\_FastWriteFilter
- FT\_PhysicalDisk \*
- FT\_NotOwned \*
- FT\_HotSpare \*
- FT\_BlankReserved \*
- FT\_Disowned \*

The filter types marked with a \* are not filters but represent resources that are either unowned by or are logically attached to the system device driver. These filter types are referred to as pseudofilters. The other filter types are referred to as real filters.

The filter type FT\_DriverAutomaticDisk supports only the following commands:

- FC\_IACLVersion
- FC\_ResrcCount
- FC\_ResrcList
- FC\_ResrcView
- FC\_ResrcCreate
- FC\_ResrcDelete
- FC\_CandidateCount
- FC\_CandidateList

### Status\_DDR

All FN\_IACL\_Command transactions return Status\_DDR data. The format of this data is:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length				
8 through n	Command Result				

The length field is the byte count of Status\_DDR data that follows this field.

# FC\_IACLVersion

This function returns the version number of the IACL language. This allows the array-configuration service to validate that the IACL level supported by the adapter card (array-configuration service and the RAID Filters) is correct. It also allows the array-configuration service to determine which filter types are present on the adapter. The array-configuration service returns AE\_NotInTable for filters not present.

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 1	

### Function

This is the function code, 1, for FC\_IACLVersion

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed.

# Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Unused			
4	Length = 4			
8	Version			

Length This is 4, showing that 4 bytes of data follow this field

# Version

This is a 32-bit unsigned integer that identifies the code level of the filter. A value of zero is returned if the filter is not present.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

AS\_Success

AE\_Failure

### Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_ResrcCount

This function returns the number of resources that a particular filter has created by earlier FC\_ResrcCreate functions.

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 2	

# Function

This is the function code, 2, for FC\_ResrcCount

#### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 4				
8	Resource Count				

Length This is 4, showing that 4 bytes of data follow this field

# **Resource Count**

This is a 32 bit unsigned integer that identifies the number of resources created for this filter.

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

AS\_Success

AE\_Failure

**Illegal Request (range)** 

# FC\_ResrcList

This function requests a list of resources for the specified filter and their status. The selection of resource names (serial numbers) that are required is identified in the parameter data.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 3		
4	First Resource Number (n)				
8	Requested Count (m)				

#### Function

This is the function code, 3, for FC\_RescrList

#### **Filter Type**

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

### First Resource Number (n)

This is the ordinal number of the first resource (starting with zero) that is reported in the Status\_DDR data.

### **Requested Count (m)**

This is the number of resources from the first resource number that are to be reported.

# Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Unused			
4		Ler	ngth	
8 through 19		Serial Nu	umber (n)	
20	Reserved = 0		Serial Number (n)	
24	Reserv	/ed = 0	Percent	Status
28 through 39	Serial Number (n+1)			
40	Reserved = 0		Serial Number (n+1)	
44	Reserv	/ed = 0	Percent	Status
20m-12 through 20m-1	Serial Number (n+m)			
20m	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (n+m)			
20m+4	Reserv	/ed = 0	Percent	Status

Length The identifies the number of bytes that follow this field (320 maximum)

### Serial Number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the array.

**Status** This can be one of the following:

### FS\_ResrcOffline

If this is a pseudofilter, this status indicates the resource is in the RS\_Offline state defined on

"FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74. If it is a real filter, this status indicates that the array does not have enough components to function or it contains inconsistent components.

### FS\_ResrcOnline

This is returned only for a pseudofilter. It indicates the resource is in the RS\_Online state defined in "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineNonDeg

The array is not degraded and is fully operational.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineDeg

The array is degraded.

# FS\_ResrcOnlineRebuild

The missing component has been returned to a degraded array which is in the process of rebuilding.

# FS\_ResrcOnlineExposed

A component is missing from an array and no write operations have yet been required to that component.

### FS\_ResrcUnknown

This is the state that an array is in until N-1 members are visible for the first time.

### FS\_ResrcWrapped

The physical resource is wrapped

# FS\_RescrFormatting

The physical resource is being formatted: the percent field reports the amount currently formatted.

### FS\_ResrcCertifying

The physical resource is being certified: the percent field reports the amount currently certified.

### FS\_ResrcFormatFailed

Formatting the disk has failed; the percent field reports how much of the disk was formatted before the failure.

# FS\_ResrcCertifyFailed

Certifying the disk has failed; the percent field reports how much of the disk was certified before the failure.

### FS\_ResrcInUse

This is reported only for an NVRAM resource. It indicates that the defined resource is associated with a known array.

### FS\_ResrcDormant

This is reported only for an NVRAM resource. It indicates that the defined resource is not associated with any known array.

### Percent

This is an integer in the range 0 through 99 indicating the percentage completion of an operation for the following fields:

FS\_ResrcRebuild

FS\_ResrcFormatting

FS\_ResrcCertifying

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

**AE\_Failure** 

### **Illegal Request (range)**

# FC\_ResrcView

This function is used to examine one resource of a filter in more detail. The resource name is sent in the parameter\_DDR data. Details of the resource characteristics and status are returned in the status\_DDR data.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 4	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0			

### Function

This is the function code, 4, for FC\_ResrcView

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

### Serial Number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the resource.

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0		Unused				
4		Length = 44				
8		Component Count				
12		Resource Size				
16 through 47		Resource Dependent Values				
48	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status		

Length This is the number of bytes of data, 44, that follow this field

### **Component Count**

This is the number of components that are incorporated into the resource

### **Resource Size**

This is the number of blocks available for user data

# **Resource Dependent Values**

These resource parameters differ for each filter type. The structure for each filter type is reported by the FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function (see "FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams" on page 171). All filters report the block size in bytes 19 through 16. Zeroes are returned in fields not defined.

### **Status** This can be one of the following:

### FS\_ResrcOffline

If this is a pseudofilter, this status indicates the resource is in the RS\_Offline state defined on "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74. If it is a real filter, this status indicates that the array does not have enough components to function or it contains inconsistent components.

### FS\_ResrcOnline

This is only returned for a pseudofilter. It indicates the resource is in the RS\_Online state defined on "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineNonDeg

The array is not degraded and is fully operational.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineDeg

The array is degraded.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineRebuild

The missing component has been returned to a degraded array which is in the process of rebuilding.

### FS\_ResrcOnlineExposed

A component is missing from a RAID-5 array and no writes have yet been required to that component.

### FS\_ResrcUnknown

This is the state that an array is in until N-1 members are visible for the first time.

### FS\_ResrcWrapped

The physical resource is wrapped

### FS\_RescrFormatting

The physical resource is being formatted: the percent field reports the amount currently formatted.

### FS\_ResrcCertifying

The physical resource is being certified: the percent field reports the amount currently certified.

### FS\_ResrcFormatFailed

Formatting the disk has failed; the percent field reports how much of the disk was formatted before the failure.

### FS\_ResrcCertifyFailed

Certifying the disk has failed; the percent field reports how much of the disk was certified before the failure.

# FS\_ResrcInUse

This is reported only for an NVRAM resource. It indicates that the defined resource is associated with a known array.

# FS\_ResrcDormant

This is reported only for an NVRAM resource. It indicates that the defined resource is not associated with any known array.

# Percent

This is an integer in the range 0 through 99 indicating the percentage completion of an operation for the following fields:

- FS\_ResrcRebuild
- FS\_ResrcFormatting
- FS\_ResrcCertifying
- **Result** The following result fields can be returned: **AS Success**

### AE\_Failure

### AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

# Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_CandidateCount

This function reports the total number of candidate components that are available for use in creating an array. Only those currently unused candidates that match exactly the specified type (resource dependent values) are included in the count.

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Functi	on = 5
4 through 35	Resource Dependent Values			

# Function

This is the function code, 5, for the FC\_CandidateCount function

#### **Filter Type**

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

#### **Resource Dependent Values**

This field differs for each filter type (see "FC\_ResrcView" on page 158 for details)

# Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Unused			
4	Length = 4			
8	Candidate count			

Length This is the number of bytes of data that follow this field (4)

# Candidate Count

This is the number of currently unused components, with characteristics matching the resource-dependent-value field, that could be used to create the array.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_Failure

- AE\_BadParameterValues
- AE\_InvalidCandidateRequest
- Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_CandidateList

This function reports the serial numbers of candidate components that are available for use in creating an array. (The total number of available components is returned by the FC\_CandidateCount function.) The function specifies the ordinal number of the first component and number of candidates (maximum 16) for which data is to be reported. The length field reports the number of candidates for which data is returned.

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 6	
4 through 35	Resource Dependent Values			
36	First Candidate (n)			
40	Requested Count (m)			

### Function

This is the function code, 6, for FC\_CandidateList

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

# **Resource Dependent Values**

This field differs for each filter type (see "FC\_ResrcView" on page 158 for details)

# First Candidate (n)

This is the ordinal number of the first candidate (starting with zero) that could be used to create the array specified.

# **Requested count**

This is the number of candidates (maximum 16), starting with the candidate specified in the first-candidate field, for which data is requested.

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4		Ler	ngth		
8 through 19	Serial Number (n)				
20	Reserved = 0		Serial Number (n)		
24	Reserv	Reserved = 0 Percent		Status	
28 through 39	Serial Number (n+1)				
40	Reserved = 0	Serial Number (n+1)			
44	Reserved = 0		Percent	Status	
20m-12 through 20m-1	Serial Number (n+m)				
20m	Reserved = 0	Serial Number (n+m)			
20m+4	Reserved = 0 Percent Status		Status		

Length This is the number of data bytes that follow this field (320 maximum)

### Serial number

This 15-character ASCII string is the serial number of each component.

Status This can be one of the following:

# FS\_CandOnline

The component is in the RS\_Online state (see "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74).

# FS\_CandOffline

The component is in the RS\_Offline state (see "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74).

### Percent

This field is zero.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

### AE\_Failure

### AE\_BadParameterValues

# AE\_InvalidCandidateRequest

# Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_ResrcCreate

This function is used to create a new resource, composed from a group of components (maximum 16). The new resource will have the name or serial number provided in the resource-serial-number field. If the filter type is FT\_DriverManualDisk or FT\_DriverAutomaticDisk, the ComponentCount must be set to zero and there are no associated component serial numbers.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 7		
4 through 15	Resource Serial Number				
16	Reserved = $0$	R	esource Serial Numbe	ər	
20 through 51		Resource Dependent Values			
52		Componen	t Count (n)		
56 through 67	Serial Number (1)				
68	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (1)				
72 through 83	Serial Number (2)				
84	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (2)				
•					
40+16n through 51+16n	Serial Number (n)				
52+16n	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (n)				

### Function

This is the function code, 7, for FC\_ResrcCreate

# Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

### **Resource Serial Number**

This 15-character ASCII string is the name or serial number of the resource that is created by this function.

### **Resource Dependent Values**

This field differs for each filter type (see "FC\_ResrcView" on page 158 for details)

# **Component Count**

This is the number of components to be used to create the new resource.

### Serial number

These 15-character ASCII strings are the serial numbers of the components to be used to create the new resource.

# Status\_DDR

No Status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Unused			
4	Length = 0			

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

- AE\_BadComponentCount
- AE\_BadComponentSerialNumber
- AE\_BadParameterValues

AE\_Failure

AE\_SetOMTFailed

AE\_NvramError

AE\_InvalidCreateRequest

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_ResrcDelete

This function is used to delete an existing resource.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 8	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0	Serial Number		

### Function

This is the function code, 8, for FC\_ResrcDelete

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

### Serial Number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the resource that is to be deleted.

### Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned:

AS\_Success

# AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

AE\_Failure

### AE\_ConfirmRequired

**Illegal Request (range)** 

# FC\_ResrcRename

This function is used to rename an existing resource.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Function = 9	
4 through 15		Old Serial Number		
16	Reserved = 0 Old Serial Number			
20 through 31	New Serial Number			
32	Reserved = 0	New Serial Number		

# Function

This is the function code, 9, for FC\_ResrcRename

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

## **Old Serial Number**

This 15-character ASCII string is the old name or serial number of the resource. .

## **New Serial Number**

This 15-character ASCII string is the new name or serial number of the resource. .

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_BadOldSerialNumber

# AE\_BadNewSerialNumber

AE\_Failure

**Illegal Request (range)** 

# **FC\_ComponentView**

This function is used to return the serial numbers of all the members of a resource. The number of the members is returned by the FC\_ResrcView function. The request includes the ordinal number of the first member and the number of members to be reported (maximum 16). The returned length field describes the number of members reported.

It is not valid to address the FC\_ComponentView function to a pseudofilter.

## Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Functio	on = 10
4 through 15	Resource Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Resource Serial Number			er
20	First Component (n)			
24	Requested Count (m)			

## Function

This is the function code, 10, for FC\_ComponentView

#### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

#### **Resource Serial Number**

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the resource.

### First Component

This is the ordinal number of the first member (starting at zero) to be reported.

## **Requested Count**

This is the maximum number of members that should be reported starting from the identified first member.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0		Unused				
4		Length				
8 through 19		Serial Number (n)				
20	Reserved = $0$	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (n)				
24	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status		
28 through 39	Serial Number (n+1)					
40	Reserved = 0		Serial Number (n+1)			
44	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status		
•						
20m-12 through 20m-1	Serial Number (n+m)					
20m	Reserved = $0$	ed = 0 Serial Number (n+m)				
20m+4	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status		

Length This is the number of data bytes that follow this field (320 maximum)

## Serial number

These 15-character ASCII strings are the serial numbers of each member.

Status This can be one of the following:

#### FS\_CompPresent

This is returned if the resource is made out of other members that are all present.

### FS\_CompNotPresent

This is returned if the array is made out of other arrays and this member is missing.

#### FS\_CompNotPresentDeconf

This can be returned in a RAID-5 array for a member that is deconfigured.

#### FS\_CompNotPresentBlank

This member is a blank slot (that is, type FT\_BlankReserved)

### FS\_CompPresentRebuild

This is a destination of a current rebuild operation.

#### FS\_CompPresentRebuildme

This is a destination of a future rebuild operation.

## Percent

These fields are zero.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_Failure

AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

AE\_FiltersOnly

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_ComponentExchange

This function is used to replace a member of a resource with a new member, for example, to replace a faulty disk drive in a RAID-5 array. It is acceptable not to define a new replacement if one is not available; provide a null serial number instead (this should be unique if more than one null replacement is to be undertaken). Attempting to exchange a member of a degraded array is not permitted because it would cause deletion of the array; FC\_ResrcDelete should be used instead.

### Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Function = 11	
4 through 15		Resource Serial Number		
16	Reserved = 0	= 0 Resource Serial Number		
20 through 31	Old Component Serial Number			
32	Reserved = $0$	Old	Component Serial Nu	mber
36 through 47	New Component Serial Number			
48	Reserved = 0	New Component Serial Number		

#### Function

This is the function code, 11, for FC\_ComponentExchange

## Filter Type

Filter Type to which the function is directed

## **Resource Serial Number**

This 15\_character ASCII string is the name of the array.

## Old Component Serial number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the old member.

## **New Component Serial Number**

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the new member.

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

- AE\_BadOldComponentSerialNumber
- AE\_BadNewComponentSerialNumber

## AE\_DegradedArray

AE\_Failure

### AE\_ArrayIsBroken

## AE\_BadExchangeCandidate

AE\_FiltersOnly

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams

This function returns a description of the resource parameters for the specified filter type. These are used in other functions, for example, FC\_ResrcView.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

[	Byte	3	2	1	0
	0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 12	

## Function

This is the function code, 12, for FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0		Unu	ised	
4		Ler	igth	
8	Fields	Reserved = 0	Max Component	Min Component
12	Off	set	Size	Туре
16	MinValue			
20	MaxValue			
24	Default Value			
28		Step	Value	
32	Control			
36 through n	Further defini	tions (copies of bytes	12 through 35 for eac	ch parameter)

Length The number of data bytes that follow this field

## **Min Component**

This is the minimum number of components for this filter type.

## Max Component

This is the maximum number of components for this filter type.

**Fields** This is the number of parameters defined in the function. Each parameter is described in the same format as bytes 12 through 35 of the status data.

Type This is the type of parameter, which can include the following: SDS\_BLOCKSIZE SDS\_DISK\_NUMBER SDS\_STRIPE\_SIZE SDS\_STRETCH\_SIZE SDS\_MODE\_FLAGS SDS\_STRIDE\_SIZE SDS\_HOT\_SPARE\_ENABLED SDS\_HOT\_SPARE\_EXACT\_SIZE SDS\_REBUILD\_PRIORITY SDS\_SPEC\_READ SDS\_BAD\_PTY\_STRIDE SDS\_BAD\_COMPONENT\_STRIDE SDS\_BAD\_STRIPE

Size This is the size in bits of the contents of the parameter

**Offset** This is the offset of this parameter from the start of the resource parameters. It must be byte aligned even though the parameter might not contain an integer number of bytes.

#### **MinValue**

This is the minimum value allowed for this parameter

#### MaxValue

This is the maximum value allowed for this parameter

#### **Default value**

This is the default value used for this parameter

#### StepValue

This is the increment allowed for this parameter

#### Control

This contains the following control information for the parameter:

SDSF\_MB

Units are MB

# SDSF\_KB

Units are KB

SDSF\_PERCENT Units are %

# SDSF ON OFF

Display On/Off rather than 0/1

#### SDSF\_BYTES

Units are bytes

## SDSF\_READONLY

Cannot be changed

#### SDSF\_UNIQUE

Entries must be different

### Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# AE\_Failure

# **Illegal Request (range)**

# FC\_ModifyResrcParams

This function is used to modify resource parameters of a specified array.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type Function = 13		on = 13
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20 through 51		New Resource Dependent Values		

## Function

This is the function code, 13, for FC\_ModifyResrcParams

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

## Serial number

This is the serial number of the resource.

# **New Resource Dependent Values**

This contains new data for the resource parameter for this filter. The data differs for each filter type (see "FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams" on page 171 for details).

# Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned:

# AS\_Success

## AE\_BadParameterValues

## AE\_Failure

# AE\_NotInTable

# AE\_FiltersOnly

## Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_FlashIndicator

This function is used to cause the light on all the components of the resource to flash or to stop it flashing.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 14	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Flash			

# Function

This is the function code, 14, for FC\_FlashIndicator

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

## Serial Number

This is the serial number of the component whose light is to be set flashing or turned off.

**Flash** When this is zero, the light does not flash. When this is nonzero the light flashes on and off continuously. The duration of each flash is approximately one second.

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length = 0				

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

# AS\_Success

## AE\_BadParameterValues

# AE\_Failure

# AE\_NotInTable

# **Illegal Request (range)**

# FC\_VPDInquiry

This function returns the Vital Product Data (VPD) information from the resource. It is valid only for it to be sent to a resource type FT\_DriverAutomaticDisk, FT\_DriverManualDisk, FT\_PhysicalDisk, or FT\_NotOwned. It is not valid to sent it to an array filter.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 15	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Reserved = 0		Page Code	EVPD

## Function

This is the function code, 15, for FC\_VPDInquiry

## Filter Type

Filter Type to which the function is directed

## **Serial Number**

This is the serial number of the resource whose VPD is requested.

**EVPD** This field, Enable Vital Product Data (EVPD), controls whether the data returned is standard inquiry data or individual VPD pages. EVPD can be:

## VP\_NoEVPD

Standard VPD inquiry data is returned.

## VP\_EVPD

The VPD inquiry data of the page identified by the page-code field is returned.

# Page Code

This identifies the page of vital VPD inquiry data to be returned. Page 00h identifies the pages that can be returned.

# Status\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Unused					
4	Length					
8 through n	VPD Data					

Length This is the number of bytes that follow this field.

#### VPD Data

This is the same data as that returned to a SSA-SCSI Inquiry command to the resource. This data is defined in the *Technical Reference* for the resource.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

### AE\_BadParameterValues

AE\_Failure

AE\_NotInTable

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_HardwareInquiry

This function returns hardware-specific information about the specified resource. It is valid only for resource types FT\_DriverAutomaticDisk, FT\_DriverManualDisk, FT\_PhysicalDisk, and FT\_NotOwned. It is not valid to send it to an array filter.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 16		
4 through 15	Serial Number				
16	Reserved = 0	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			

## Function

This is the function code, 16, for FC\_HardwareInquiry

#### Filter Type

Filter type to which the function is directed

#### Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource for which information is requested.

#### Status\_DDR

This is pointer to the buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Port 1 SSA loop A	Port 2 SSA loop A	Port 1 SSA loop B	Port 2 SSA loop B
4	Reserved = 0			Status

**Port n** This is the SSA address of the node on this port of the adapter card.

If the resource is not connected to this port then a value of FFh is returned. This field is valid when the result field is AS\_Success or AE\_ReservationConflict.

**Status** This reports the state of the resource and is valid when the result field is AS\_Success. It has the following definition:

# ST\_Good

Good

## ST\_Failed

Failed. In this state, if the resource is a target on an SSA link, a Test Unit Ready SSA command is rejected with check-condition status. This might be caused by a failure of power-on self-tests, a stopped motor, or any degraded mode condition.

## ST\_LossRedundancy

In this state, the resource has lost some redundancy, for example, loss of redundant power or cooling. The disk service determines this by sending a SSA-SCSI Inquiry command to the resource.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_NotFilters

AE\_Failure

AE\_NotInTable

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_CompExchCount

This function returns the number of components that are available to be exchanged into a given array.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 17	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0	Reserved = 0 Serial Number		
20	Reserved = 0 Exchange Typ			Exchange Type

Function

This is the function code, 17, for FC\_CompExchCount

### **Filter Type**

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

## Serial Number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the array for which a component exchange is required.

## **Exchange Type**

This can be one of the following:

### FT\_NotOwned

The count field in the status data refers to the number of components that could be exchanged.

#### FT\_HotSpare

The count field in the status data refers to the number of hot-spare components available to this filter.

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Unused					
4	Length of following data = 4					
8	Count of available exchange components					

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

AS\_Success

## AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

AE\_FiltersOnly

AE\_NotInTable

# FC\_CompExchCandList

This function reports the serial numbers of all the exchange components that are available to be exchanged into a specified array. The function specifies the ordinal number of the first candidate and the number of candidates for which serial numbers are requested.

#### Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Function = 18		
4 through 15	Serial Number				
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number				
20		First Candidate			
24	Requested Count				
28	Reserved = 0 Exchange Type				

## Function

This is the function code, 18, for FC\_CompExchCandList

#### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed

#### Serial number

This 15-character ASCII string is the name of the array for which a component exchange is required.

#### **First Candidate**

This is the ordinal number of the first component (starting with zero) to be reported.

### **Requested Count**

This is the maximum number of members to be reported.

### Exchange type

This can be one of the following:

## FT\_NotOwned

The identification of members that can be exchanged is returned in the status data

#### FT\_HotSpare

The identification of members that can be hot spares for this filter is returned in the status data.

### Status\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Unused				
4	Length				
8 through 19	Serial Number (n)				
20	Reserved = 0 Serial Number (n)				
24	Reserv	Reserved = 0		Status	
28 through 39	Serial Number (n+1)				
40	Reserved = $0$		Serial Number (n+1)		
44	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status	
•					
20m-12 through 20m-1	Serial Number (n+m)				
20m	Reserved = 0	Serial Number (n+m)			
20m+4	Reserv	ved = 0	Percent	Status	

Length This is the number of data bytes that follow this field.

## Serial number

This 15-character ASCII string is the serial number of each candidate.

Status This can be one of the following:

## FS\_CandOnline

The component is in the RS\_Online state (see "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74).

## FS\_CandOffline

The component is in the RS\_Offline state (see "FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry" on page 74).

## Percent

This field is zero.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# AE\_Failure

# AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber

# AE\_FiltersOnly

# AE\_NotInTable

# Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_AdapterVPD

This function returns the adapter VPD information.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 19	

### Function

This is the function code, 19, for FC\_AdapterVPD

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_Adapter, which is not really a filter.

## Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length				
8 through n	VPD data				

**Length** This is the number of data bytes that follow this in field.

## VPD data

This is the adapter VPD data

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

## AE\_NotInTable

Illegal Request (range)

# FC\_SyncHealth

This function returns the most significant health-check sense data of all services attached to the registry. In response to the FC\_SyncHealth transaction, the array-configuration service issues a FN\_REGY\_SyncHealthCheckToRegy transaction to the registry service. If no sense data is to be returned, the result field is AS\_Success. The result field is AE\_Failure, if sense data is returned in the status data.

## Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 20	

### Function

This is the function code, 20, for FC\_SyncHealth

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_Adapter, which is not really a filter.

#### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the buffer that receives following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0		
0	Reserved = 0					
4	Length					
8 through n	Sense data					

Length This is the number of data bytes that follow this in field.

## Sense data

The sense data is the most significant error log data from attached services. "FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry" on page 69 defines the sense data.

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

AE\_NotInTable

Illegal Request (range)

AE\_Failure

# FC\_Wrap

This function opens the identified physical resource in service mode. This causes the SSA ports on the adjacent nodes to be wrapped. The handle returned to the array-configuration service, when the resource is opened in service mode, is not returned to the client but held by the array-configuration service pending a future FC\_Unwrap or FC\_UnwrapAll or until the adapter is rebooted.

The rules for resources that can be opened in service mode causing adjacent SSA ports to be wrapped are defined in "FN\_ISALMgr\_Open" on page 109.

#### Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 21		
4 through 15	Serial Number				
16	Reserved = 0	eserved = 0 Serial Number			

### Function

This is the function code, 21, for FC\_Wrap

#### **Filter Type**

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

### Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be wrapped.

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned:

**AS\_Success** 

#### AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found

## AE\_PhysWrapped

Device is currently wrapped

## AE\_PhysFormatting

Device is currently formatting

## AE\_PhysCertifying

Device is currently certifying

# AE\_AccessDenied

AE\_Failure

## AE\_InvalidRID

AE\_LogOpen

## AE\_SSAString

### Illegal Request (range)

## AE\_InServiceMode

# FC\_Unwrap

This function closes the identified physical resource that had previously been in service mode. If the resource has not previously been opened in MD\_Service mode (via the FC\_Wrap IACL transaction), AE\_NotOpen result field is returned.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 22		
4 through 15	Serial Number				
16	Reserved = 0	Serial Number			

#### Function

This is the function code, 22, for FC\_Unwrap

### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

#### Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be unwrapped.

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

# AS\_Success

#### AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found

# AE\_NotOpen

Resource not opened via FC\_Wrap

Illegal Request (range)

## AE\_Failure

## FC\_UnwrapAll

This function closes any physical resource that had previously been in service mode.

#### Parameter\_DDR

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 23	

#### Function

This is the function code, 23, for FC\_UnwrapAll

#### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

#### Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found **Illegal Request (range)** 

## AE\_Failure

# FC\_Test

This function causes internal checkouts to be executed in a physical resource. It is implemented by the array-configuration service issuing a FN\_ISALMgr\_Open and FN\_ISAL\_Test followed by an FN\_ISAL\_Close to the identified physical resource.

### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Reserved = 0 Filter Type Function = 24		
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Reserved = 0			Туре

## Function

This is the function code, 24, for FC\_Test

#### **Filter Type**

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

#### Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be tested.

**Type** This must be TT\_Test to request that internal checkout be performed in the resource.

#### Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

### AS\_Success

AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found

#### AE\_PhysWrapped

Device is currently wrapped

### AE\_PhysFormatting

Device is currently formatting

### AE\_PhysCertifying

Device is currently certifying

### AE\_AccessDenied

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

## AE\_InvalidRID

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

## AE\_LogOpen

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open or FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# Illegal Request (range)

AE\_ReservationConflict

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# AE\_HardwareError

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# AE\_NotReady

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# AE\_Offline

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

- AE\_FencedOut
  - (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# AE\_FormatDegraded

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

## AE\_FormatinProgress

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Test)

# FC\_Format

This function causes formatting of the physical disk to start. AS\_Success is returned if formatting does start. The array-configuration service issues a FN\_ISALMgr\_Open and FN\_ISAL\_Format to the physical disk. If formatting starts successfully, the array-configuration service constructs a record that tracks the serial number of the disk.

The array-configuration service periodically issues FN\_ISAL\_Progress to this disk to determine the progress of the formatting. If a FC\_ResrcList or FC\_ResrcView transaction is issued to a disk being formatted, the progress of the format from the last FN\_ISAL\_Progress transaction issued is returned in the SNS\_Percent field.

When formatting completes successfully, the handle is closed and the record of the disk serial number is removed. If formatting fails, the handle is closed and a record kept for that disk so that FS\_ResrcFormatFailed can be returned to a subsequent FC\_ResrcList or FC\_ResrcView transaction. This failure record persists until the adapter is re-booted or a wrap, format or certify is issued.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Functio	on = 25
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Blocksize			

## Function

This is the function code, 25, for FC\_Format

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

## Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be formatted.

## Blocksize

This is the number of bytes in each block. This must be a value that is supported by the disk drive.

## Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

## AS\_Success

AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found **Illegal Request (range)** 

AE PhysWrapped Device is currently wrapped AE PhysFormatting Device is currently formatting AE\_PhysCertifying Device is currently certifying AE\_Failure AE AccessDenied (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE\_InvalidRID (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE\_LogOpen (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open or FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE\_ReservationConflict (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE HardwareError (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE NotReady (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE\_Offline (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE FencedOut (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE\_LogOpen (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format) AE\_FormatinProgress (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Format)

# FC\_Certify

This function starts the verification of every block on the physical disk. AS\_Success is returned if this verification can be started successfully.

The array-configuration service issues a FN\_ISALMgr\_Open to the physical disk before returning the result field to the FC\_Certify transaction. If the disk opens successfully, the array-configuration service constructs a record that tracks the serial number of the disk being certified and the progress of the certification.

The array-configuration service sends FN\_ISAL\_Reads with FF\_Verify flag on to verify that all blocks on the disk can be read. If a FC\_ResrcList or FC\_ResrcView transaction is issued to a disk that is being certified, the progress of the certify is returned in the SNS\_Percent field.

When certifying completes successfully, the handle is closed and the record of the disk serial number is removed. If certifying fails, the handle is closed and a record kept for that disk so that FS\_ResrcCertifyFailed can be returned to a subsequent FC\_ResrcList or FC\_ResrcView transaction. This failure record persists until the adapter is re-booted or a wrap, format, or certify is issued.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Functio	on = 26
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Blocksize			

### Function

This is the function code, 26, for FC\_Certify

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_PhysicalDisk, which is not really a filter.

### **Serial Number**

This is the serial number of the resource to be certified.

## Blocksize

This is the number of bytes in each block. This must be a value that is supported by the disk drive.

#### Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0	
0	Reserved = 0				
4	Length = 0				

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

# AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found **Illegal Request (range)** 

## AE\_PhysWrapped

Device is currently wrapped

## AE\_PhysFormatting

Device is currently formatting

## AE\_PhysCertifying

Device is currently certifying

AE\_Failure Unable to begin certifying AE\_AccessDenied (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE\_InvalidRID (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE\_LogOpen (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

# FC\_Read

This function reads a single sector from the disk identified by the serial number field.

The array-configuration service issues an FN\_ISALMgr\_Open, FN\_ISALMgrCharacteristics, FN\_ISAL\_Read, and FN\_ISAL\_Close to the resource before returning the result field for the FC\_Read function.

Because this IACL function does not involve sending a handle to identify the resource, some applications, for example, service, might prefer to use this rather than FN\_ISAL\_Read when reading a sector from a disk.

The function can be addressed to a resource of any filter type, but that resource must not already be open by the device driver or by another filter.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Function = 27	
4 through 15	Serial Number			
16	Reserved = 0 Serial Number			
20	Logical Block Address			
24	Reserved = 0		Flags	Priority

## Function

This is the function code, 27, for FC\_Read

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed.

## Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be read.

## Logical Block Address

This is the logical block address of the block to be read.

Flags This field controls the type of read to be executed. These are defined in detail in "FN\_ISAL\_Read" on page 112.

## Priority

This field is reserved for future use.

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0						
0		Reserved = 0								
4	Length = 0									
8 through n		Da	ata							

**Length** Number of bytes of data following in the status data. Only 512-byte blocksize is supported.

- **Data** The data on the LBA requested.
- Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found **Illegal Request (range)** 

### AE\_PhysWrapped

Device is currently wrapped AE\_PhysFormatting Device is currently formatting AE\_PhysCertifying Device is currently certifying AE\_Failure Unable to begin reading AE AccessDenied (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE InvalidRID (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE\_LogOpen (Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open) AE ReservationConflict (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read) AE HardwareError (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read) AE\_NotReady (Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

## AE\_MediumError

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

## AE\_InvalidSignature

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

### AE\_Offline

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

# AE\_FencedOut

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

# AE\_FormatDegraded

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

## AE\_FormatinProgress

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read) AS\_Warning

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Read)

# FC\_Write

This function writes a single sector to the disk identified by the serial number field.

The array-configuration service issues an FN\_ISALMgr\_Open, FN\_ISALMgrCharacteristics, FN\_ISAL\_Write, and FN\_ISAL\_Close to the resource before returning the result field for the FC\_Write function.

Because this IACL function does not involve sending a handle to identify the resource, some applications, for example, service, might prefer to use this rather than FN\_ISAL\_Write when writing a sector to a disk.

The function can be addressed to a resource of any filter type, but that resource must not already be open by the device driver or by another filter.

## Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0						
0	Reserved = $0$	Filter Type	Function = 28							
4 through 15		Serial Number								
16	Reserved = $0$	Reserved = 0 Serial Number								
20		Logical Block Address								
24	Reserved = 0 Flags Priority									
28 through n	Data									

## Function

This is the function code, 28, for FC\_Write

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed.

## Serial Number

This is the serial number of the resource to be written.

## Logical Block Address

This is the logical block address of the block to be written.

Flags This field controls the type of write to be executed. These are defined in detail in "FN\_ISAL\_Write" on page 115.

## Priority

This field is reserved for future use.

**Data** The data to be written. The number of bytes should be that of the blocksize of the disk. Only 512-byte blocksize is supported at this time.

### Status\_DDR

No status data is returned for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	1	0						
0	Reserved = 0									
4	Length = 0									

Result The following result fields can be returned: AS\_Success

#### AE\_NotInTable

Filter not FT\_PhysicalDisk or serial number not found **Illegal Request (range)** 

#### AE\_PhysWrapped

Device is currently wrapped

# AE\_PhysFormatting

Device is currently formatting

## AE\_PhysCertifying

Device is currently certifying

## AE\_Failure

Unable to begin writing

# AE\_AccessDenied

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

# AE\_InvalidRID

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

## AE\_LogOpen

(Copied from FN\_ISALMgr\_Open)

## AE\_ReservationConflict

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

## AE\_HardwareError

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

### AE\_NotReady

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# AE\_MediumError

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# AE\_InvalidSignature

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# AE\_Offline

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# AE\_FencedOut

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

## AE\_FormatDegraded

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# AE\_FormatinProgress

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

## AE\_WriteProtect

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

AS\_Warning

(Copied from FN\_ISAL\_Write)

# FC\_AdapterSN

This function returns the serial number of the adapter.

# Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Functio	on = 29

## Function

This is the function code, 29, for FC\_AdapterSN

## Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_Adapter, which is not really a filter.

### Status\_DDR

This is a pointer to the buffer that receives the following data:

Byte	3	2	2 1								
0		Reserved = 0									
4	Length = 8										
8 through 12	AdapterID										

**Length** Number of bytes that follow in this field (8)

## AdapterID

This 8-byte binary number uniquely identifies the adapter. It is the serial number of the adapter as reported in the VPD.

Result The following result fields can be returned:

# AS\_Success

## **AE\_Failure**

# **AE\_UnknownFunction**

# FC\_CacheFormat

This function zeroes all the data in the cache if the data has all been destaged to the disk drive. The function is provided for security purposes.

If the cache contains any data that has not been destaged to the disk drive, the transaction is rejected with AE\_Failure. The function should only be sent to the fast write filter; it is rejected with AE\_UnknownFunction by all other filters.

#### Parameter\_DDR

This is a pointer to the following data:

Byte	3	2	1 0							
0	Reserved = 0	Filter Type	Functio	on = 30						

#### Function

This is the function code, 30, for FC\_CacheFormat

#### Filter Type

This is the filter type to which the function is directed. This must be FT\_FastWriteFilter.

### Status\_DDR

No status data is required for this function, but a Status\_DDR that points to the following data is returned:

Byte	3	2	2 1							
0	Reserved = 0									
4	Length = 0									

**Result** The following result fields can be returned:

#### AS\_Success

#### AE\_Failure

Cache contains data not yet destaged to disk

#### AE\_UnknownFunction

Filter not FT\_FastWriteFilter but a known filter. This is always returned by the SSA 4-Port RAID Adapter

#### AE\_NotInTable

Unknown filter

# **Application Results**

The following Application-result fields might be returned at the end of a transaction:

#### **AS\_Success**

The transaction has been successfully completed.

## AS\_Warning

The transaction has been successfully completed, but the Status DDR contains warning information that either the unit might fail soon or a logical block should be reassigned.

#### AE\_NotReady

The service is not ready to execute this transaction.

## AE\_MediumError

The transaction has terminated with a nonrecoverable error condition caused by a flaw in the disk surface or an error in the recovered data. The Status DDR contains the address of the logical block in error.

#### AE\_HardwareError

A nonrecoverable hardware error was detected during this transaction.

#### AE\_ReservationConflict

The transaction was not executed because the resource was reserved to another client.

## AE\_WriteProtect

The transaction was not executed because write operations are not permitted to the resource.

## AE\_Failure

The transaction could not be completed for a reason other than an error.

## AE\_AccessDenied

Access is denied because of the mode in the open operation for that resource.

#### Illegal Request (range)

There was an illegal field in the transaction. A range of result field codes are reserved for Illegal Request to provide more information on the field in error.

## AE\_Offline

The resource was in the RS\_Offline state and the transaction to this handle could not be executed. The only valid transactions that can be addressed to a handle for a resource in the RS\_Offline state are FN\_ISAL\_Close, FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics, and FM\_ISALMgr\_Statistics.

## AE\_SCSIError

Nonzero SSA-SCSI status was returned from the resource while opened in MD\_SCSI mode.

## AE\_UnknownFunction

The function requested is not supported.

## AE\_LogOpen

This function cannot be executed while the corresponding logical resource is open. This could be an attempt to open the physical resource in MD\_Service mode or to send certain transactions to the physical resource.

#### AE\_SSAString

An attempt was made to open a physical resource in MD\_Service mode while that resource was in an SSA string network rather than in a loop.

## AE\_FencedOut

The resource is currently fenced out from executing this transaction from this client.

## AE\_TableFull

Resource table is full.

#### AE\_InvalidRID

Resource is currently not known by the recipient.

### AE\_NotInTable

Only returned to transactions originating from the registry.

#### AE\_NotYetImplemented

Function is not yet implemented.

### AE\_RetryWhenMemory

Only returned to transactions originating from the registry.

## AE\_ClusterNumberNotKnown

Only returned in the FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction.

#### AE\_FormatDegraded

A format operation to the disk drive has unsuccessfully completed and the user data area is not accessible.

## AE\_FormatInProgress

The disk drive is currently executing a formatting operation.

### AE\_MissingCluster

The cluster number is not known to the system.

# AE\_RoutingError

Error in executing a TargetTransfer transaction to another node.

## AE\_RemoteTimeout

The remote host did not respond to a TransferToHost transaction within the timeout period.

# AE\_TargetNotAvailable

The remote node is not available to receive data from the sending cluster.

## AE\_TargetReceiverFull

The buffer in the remote host is not available to receive data.

## AE\_TargetTransferTooLarge

The buffer in the remote host is too small to receive the data specified.

#### AE\_MediaReadOnly

Write operations are not permitted to this resource, for example, to a degraded array.

# AE\_ParityNotValid

Parity is not valid for an array.

## AE\_QNTimedOut

Returned only to FN\_ADAP\_QueryNodes to indicate that the node did not respond to the Query Node SMS that was sent.

## AE\_InConfig

The adapter was in the process of SSA reconfiguration when the transaction was received.

# AE\_InServiceMode

The transaction cannot be executed because the resource is in service mode.

### AE\_OfflineTimeout

## AE\_NotFound

- AE\_PhysWrapped
- AE\_PhysCertifying

# AE\_PhysFormatting

- AE\_NotOpen
- AE\_TransferFailed
- AE\_TabAborted
- AE\_NonIsal

I

- AE\_NotSupported
- AE\_OtherAdapterInServiceMode

The following Application\_result fields might be returned during configuration or array transactions:

## AE\_BadSerialNumber

- AE\_BadOldSerialNumber
- AE\_BadNewSerialNumber
- AE\_BadComponentCount
- AE\_BadComponentSerialNumber
- AE\_BadResrcSerialNumber
- AE\_BadOldComponentSerialNumber
- AE\_BadNewComponentSerialNumber

## AE\_BadParameterValues

- AE\_ArrayIsBroken
- AE\_SetOMTFailed
- AE\_BadExchangeCandidate
- AE\_FiltersOnly
- AE\_NotFilters
- AE\_NvramError
- AE\_InvalidCandidateRequest
- AE\_InvalidCreateRequest
- AE\_ReadOnlyParameterValue
- AE\_ArrayIsBrokenOrDegraded
- AE\_AvoidWrite
- AE\_AvoidReadWrite
- AE\_NotLocal
- AE\_FlushCompFailure
- AE\_ConfirmRequired

# Chapter 7. Error Recovery and Error Logging

Strategy												. 201
Error Recovery												. 201
Error Logging												. 201
Error Record Template	s											. 202
Device Error Recovery.												. 203
Bad Sector Management												. 203
SSA Link Error Recovery												. 203
Adapter Error Logging Da												
SSA Disk Drive Error Rec	ov	ery	Та	ble								. 206

This section defines the error recovery and error reporting that is performed by the adapter when adapter, SSA-link, or attached-device errors are detected.

# Strategy

The following strategy is implemented for error recovery and error reporting:

# Error Recovery

- All possible error recovery for the attached devices is performed by the adapter. The
  error recovery is based on async-alert conditions, SCSI status, or a decode of the
  SCSI Key/Code/Qualifier sense data. If an error log entry is to be made as a result of
  the error recovery procedure (ERP), the adapter sends the error data to the error
  logger with the ID of the failing physical resource and the ID of the error log
  template.
- SSA Link errors are recovered in accordance with the SSA link ERP specification included in the SSA-PH functional specification. If the ERP fails, the error data is logged against the resource ID of the adapter.

# Error Logging

The adapter logs disk errors only against the failing physical device.

Errors are logged as a result of:

- Device errors reported by an I/O device
- Adapter-detected failures (These include errors in the adapter, arrays, SSA links, and SSA configuration.)
- Device-driver-detected failures
- · Device driver healthcheck-detected errors

The following error data is logged:

- Error data logged against disk drives consists of the 32 bytes of SCSI sense data returned by the disk drive.
- Error data logged as a result of adapter-detected failures consists of up to 36 bytes of data. The first three bytes are an adapter error code. The remainder of the data depends on the error type.

• It is possible for a user to unconfigure a pdisk without losing access to the hdisk that is assigned to that pdisk. Under these circumstances, an attempt to log errors against the pdisk fails. If the error logger receives an error log for a pdisk that is unconfigured, it should log an error against the adapter.

# **Error Record Templates**

Each error code is assigned to an error log template.

The following is a list of error templates with their ID numbers. The ID numbers are used in byte 1 of the FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegisty transaction to identify the template. The device driver translates the error-log-template ID to the system error ID.

- 01h SSA\_DISK\_ERR4
- 02h DISK\_ERR4
- 03h SSA\_DISK\_ERR2
- 04h DISK\_ERR1
- 05h SSA\_DISK\_ERR3
- 06h SSA\_LINK\_ERROR
- 07h SSA\_DETECTED\_ERROR
- 08h SSA\_DEVICE\_ERROR
- 09h SSA\_DEGRADED\_ERROR
- 0Ah SSA\_HDW\_ERROR
- 0Bh SSA\_HDW\_RECOVERED
- 0Ch SSA\_SOFTWARE\_ERROR
- 0Dh SSA\_LINK\_OPEN
- **0Eh** SSA\_DISK\_ERR1
- 0Fh SSA\_LOGGING\_ERROR
- 10h SSA\_ARRAY\_ERROR
- 11h SSA\_SETUP\_ERROR
- 12h SSA\_REMOTE\_ERROR
- 13h SSA\_CACHE\_ERROR
- 14h SSA\_CONFIG\_COMPLETE

#### **Device Error Recovery**

Any device attached to the adapter reports failures by means of asynchronous-alert conditions, SCSI status codes, and SCSI sense data. For each device type attached to the adapter, a table is maintained in the adapter that defines the error recovery procedure (ERP) to be used and the data to log for all failure conditions reported by means of SCSI sense data. The default ERP table is for the SSA disk drives supplied with the 7133 SSA Subsystem. These ERP tables are built from data provided by the attaching devices. The data provided by the devices is in the following format:

#### Description

A text description of the error condition. This is here for information only and is not included in the ERP tables in the adapter microcode.

#### SCSI K/C/Q

The SCSI sense data key, code, and qualifier fields.

- **ERP#** The error recovery procedure to be used.
- Log The error-logging strategy that is used by the error recovery procedure as follows:
  - 0 = No log entry
  - 1 = Log the sense data
  - 2 = Log first sense data if the ERP fails
  - 3 = Log last sense data if the ERP fails

#### Template

The error logging template that should be used to log this error.

#### **Bad Sector Management**

When a sector cannot be read from a disk, but that data can be reconstructed from the other components of an array, the bad sector is reassigned by a facility called *IDISK*.

IDISK notes all sectors that return an unrecoverable medium error. When a write operation is next directed to such a sector, IDISK reassigns that block before writing the new data. If the sector cannot be reassigned by the drive, IDISK performs a software reassignment to an area of the disk outside the customer data area. Future read and write operations to that logical block address use the new sector.

When a disk that is a member of a RAID-5 array reports that it has an unrecoverable data error on one of its sectors, the array rewrites that sector when it has to reconstruct the data for that sector. The rewriting action causes IDISK to reassign the bad sector before the data is rewritten.

#### SSA Link Error Recovery

The SSA link error recovery procedures are defined in the SSA functional specification. This section defines the error logging strategy that is applied when link errors are reported to the adapter by means of asynchronous alert codes. When an asynchronous alert is received, the adapter that is the SSA master logs the error code in accordance with the adapter error logging data table below.

If the error recovery fails, all adapters on the network are left with an open loop. Under these circumstances, the adapters log an error code indicating that the serial link is in degraded mode.

For alerts of type 6, no error recovery is applied. However, if the asynchronous alert type is 06 and the subtype is 01 (redundant power failure), the adapter waits for a period to see if asynchronous alerts with the same type and subtype fields are reported from more than one device and then logs the appropriate error code as defined in the table below.

#### Adapter Error Logging Data

The following table defines the error codes and error-log templates used when adapter error recovery procedures are invoked. These are hexadecimal characters. Each of the errors in this table are logged against the adapter resource ID.

Table 14. Adapter Error Logging Data

Condition	Template	Error Code
No error (only returned for AdapterHealthCheck)	-	00 00 00
Async type = 00 - 01 (no log)	-	-
Async type = 02 Unknown message	SSA_SOFTWARE_ERROR	32 A0 02
Async type = 03 Invalid message	SSA_SOFTWARE_ERROR	32 A0 03
Async type = 04 Protocol error	SSA_SOFTWARE_ERROR	32 A0 04
Async type = 05 Environmental error (not reported)	SSA_DETECTED_ERROR	02 A0 05
Async type = 06, Subtype = 01. Where ERP finds only one async of this type and subtype	SSA_DETECTED_ERROR	02 A0 06
Async type = 06, Subtype = 01. Where ERP finds more than one device reporting this async type and subtype	SSA_DETECTED_ERROR	02 A1 06
Async type = 06 Subttype = 03. Port not operational and POSTs failed	SSA_DEVICE_ERROR	02 A2 06
Async type = 10 Permanent line fault P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_OPEN	22 0P HH
Async type = 11 No characters received P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 1P HH
Async type = 12 Remote port disabled P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 2P HH
Async type = 13 Link reset failed P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 3P HH
Async type = 14 Retry limit exceeded P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	02 4P HH
Async type = 15 Hardware error P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 5P HH

<b>-</b> · · · · ·		_		<b>D</b> /	/ n
Table 14.	Adapter	Error	Loaaina	Data	(continued)

Ţ

Condition	Template	Error Code
Async type = 16 Frame reject P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 6P HH
Async type = 17 Invalid retry status P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 7P HH
Async type = 18 Time-out waiting for Disabled state P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 8P HH
Async type = 19 Time-out waiting for Ready state P=port(0-3) HH=hop(00-99)	SSA_LINK_ERROR	A2 9P HH
Invalid async. code	SSA_LINK_ERROR	32 FF FF
Single device reports loss of redundant power or cooling	SSA_DETECTED_ERROR	03 00 C0
Multiple devices report loss of redundant power or cooling	SSA_DETECTED_ERROR	03 01 C0
Invalid SCSI status received	SSA_DEVICE_ERROR	03 03 FF
Adapter Hardware Failure	SSA_HDW_ERROR	04 00 00
Adapter 1 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 01
Adapter 2 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 02
Adapter 4 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 04
Adapter 8 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 08
Adapter 16 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 16
Adapter 32 MB DRAM module zero failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 00 32
Adapter 1 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 01
Adapter 2 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 02
Adapter 4 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 04
Adapter 8 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 08
Adapter 16 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 16
Adapter 32 MB DRAM module one failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 10 32
Adapter both DRAM failure	SSA_HDW_ERROR	04 20 00
Adapter Fast Write Cache card failure	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 25 00
Not enough DRAM for Fast Write Cache	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 25 10
Fast Write resource detected, but no Fast Write Cache card on adapter	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 25 15
Incorrect data on identified resource (LBAs not known)	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 20
Incorrect data on unidentified resource	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 21
Incorrect data on identified resource (LBAs known)	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 22
Bad version number of Fast Write Cache	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 23
Fast Write Cache not accessible for the resource	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 24
Fast Write Cache is not correct for the resource	SSA_CACHE_ERROR	04 25 25
The adapter does not provide support for a Fast Write Cache card	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 25 26

Table 14.	Adapter	Error	Loaaina	Data	(continued)

I

Condition	Template	Error Code
Duplicate Fast Write disk serial number detected	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 25 28
SSA device is preventing the completion of link configuration, where P=port (0-3) and HH=decimal hop (00-99) of the failing device	SSA_DEVICE_ERROR	04 3P HH
Device with 'failed' status where P=port (0-3) and HH=decimal hop (00-99) of the failed device	SSA_DEVICE_ERROR	04 4P HH
Open SSA Link where P=port (0-3) and HH=decimal hop (00-99) of the first device that is not accessible on the shortest link	SSA_LINK_ERROR	24 5P HH
Array offline - more than one disk not available	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 60 00
Minimum disk resources not available for array filter	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 70 00
Incorrect data area of array	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 75 00
Illegal Link Configuration (SIC-SIC/>48 drives/>1 adapter)	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 80 00
Illegal Link Configuration detected by array filter	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 85 00
One array member disk is on a different loop	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 86 00
Multiple array member disks are on a different loop	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 87 00
Array not available - invalid strip table full	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 88 00
Array not available - multiple device failures	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 89 00
Disk failure during array build	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 89 50
Array filter degraded - one disk not available	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 90 00
Array filter exposed - one disk not available	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 91 00
No spares available for an array that is configures for spares	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 95 00
Incorrect parity in array	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 97 00
Different adapter on each loop	SSA_DEGRADED_ERROR	04 98 00
Error accessing remote device	SSA_REMOTE_ERROR	04 A0 00
Unable to configure device	SSA_DEVICE_ERROR	04 BP HH
Data scrubbing reconstructed a data block and reassigned it	SSA_ARRAY_ERROR	04 E0 00

#### SSA Disk Drive Error Recovery Table

The following are the error recovery procedures implemented in the adapter for SSA disk drives when connected to a SSA adapter. Each of the errors in this table is logged against the disk drive resource ID.

Table 15. SCSI Sense Key/Code/Qualifier recovery procedures

Description	SCSI K/C/Q	ERP#	Log	Template
No Additional Sense Information	0 00 00	1	0	-
No Index/Sector Signal	1 01 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2

Description	SCSI K/C/Q	ERP#	Log	Template
No Seek Complete	1 02 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Peripheral Device Write Fault	1 03 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Track Following Error	1 09 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Write Error Recovered With Auto Reallocation	1 OC 01	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Write Error - Recommend Reassignment	1 OC 03	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Record Not Found	1 14 01	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Record Not Found - Recommend Reassignment	1 14 05	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Record Not Found - Data Auto Reallocated	1 14 06	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Random Positioning Error	1 15 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Positioning Error Detected by Read of Medium	1 15 02	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Data Synchronization Mark Error	1 16 00	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Data Synchronization Mark Error - Data Rewritten	1 16 01	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Data Synchronization Mark Error - Recommend Rewrite	1 16 02	3	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Data Synchronization Mark Error - Data Auto-Reallocated	1 16 03	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Data Synchronization Mark Error - Recommend Reassignment	1 16 04	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data With Retries	1 17 01	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data with Positive Head Offset	1 17 02	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data with Negative Head Offset	1 17 03	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data using previous sector ID	1 17 05	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data Without ECC - Data Auto-Reallocated	1 17 06	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data Without ECC - Recommend Reassignment	1 17 07	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data Without ECC - Recommend Rewrite	1 17 08	3	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data Without ECC - Data Rewritten	1 17 09	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data with Error Correction and Retries Applied	1 18 01	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data - Data Auto-Reallocated	1 18 02	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data - Recommend-Reassignment	1 18 05	2	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data With ECC - Recommend Rewrite	1 18 06	3	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Recovered Data With ECC - Data Rewritten	1 18 07	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR3
Primary Defect List Not Found	1 1C 01	12	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Grown Defect List Not Found	1 1C 02	12	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Partial Defect List Transferred	1 1F 00	12	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2

Table 15. SCSI Sense Key/Code/Qualifier recovery procedures (continued)

Description	SCSI K/	/C/Q	ERP#	Log	Template
Internal Target Failure	1 44 00	)	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Spindles Not Synchronized	1 5C 02	2	15	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Predictive Failure Analysis Threshold Reached on Recovered Error	1 5D 00	)	1	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Logical Unit Not Ready Cause Not Reportable	2 04 00	)	6	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Logical unit is in the process of becoming ready	2 04 01		7	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Logical Unit Not Ready, initialization command required	2 04 02	2	6	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Logical Unit Not Ready, Format in Progress	2 04 04		4	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Medium Format Corrupted Reassign Failed	2 31 00	)	8	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Format Command Failed	2 31 01		4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	2 40 80	)	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	2 40 85	;	14	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	2 40 B0	)	9	1	DISK_ERR4
Logical Unit Failed Self-Configuration	2 4C 00	)	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Write Error - Auto-Reallocation Failed	3 0C 02	2	5	1	DISK_ERR1
Write Error - Recommend Reassignment	3 0C 03	3	5	1	DISK_ERR1
Unrecovered Read Error	3 11 00		5	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Unrecovered Read Error - Auto Reallocation Failed	3 11 04		5	1	DISK_ERR1
Unrecovered Read Error - Recommend Reassignment	3 11 0B	3	5	1	DISK_ERR1
Recorded Entity Not Found	3 14 00	)	5	1	DISK_ERR1
Record Not Found	3 14 01		5	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Record Not Found - Recommend Reassignment	3 14 05	5	5	1	DISK_ERR1
Data Synchronization Mark Error	3 16 00	)	5	1	SSA_DISK_ERR2
Data Synchronization Mark Error - Recommend Reassignment	3 16 04		5	1	DISK_ERR1
Defect List Error in Primary List	3 19 02	2	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Defect List Error in Grown List	3 19 03	3	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Medium Format Corrupted Reassign Failed	3 31 00	)	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Format Failed	3 31 01		4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Internal Target Failure	3 44 00	)	8	1	DISK_ERR1
No Index/Sector Signal	4 01 00	)	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
No Seek Complete	4 02 00	)	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Peripheral Device Fault	4 03 00	)	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Track Following Error	4 09 00	)	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Unrecovered Read Error in Reserved Area	4 11 00		4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Recorded Entity Not Found	4 14 00	)	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4

Table 15. SCSI Sense Key/Code/Qualifier recovery procedures (continued)

Description	SCSI K/C/Q	ERP#	Log	Template
Record Not Found - Reserved Area	4 14 01	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Random Positioning Error	4 15 00	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Positioning Error Detected by Read of Medium	4 15 02	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Data Synchronization Mark Error in Reserved Area	4 16 00	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Defect List Error in Primary List	4 19 02	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Defect List Error in Grown List	4 19 03	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Medium Format Corrupted Reassign Failed	4 31 00	5	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
No Defect Spare Location Available	4 32 00	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Defect list update failure	4 32 01	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 80	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 85	14	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 90	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 A0	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 B0	9	1	DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 C0	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Diagnostic Failure	4 40 D0	8	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Internal Target Failure	4 44 00	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Spindles Not Synchronized	4 5C 02	15	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Parameter List Length Error	5 1A 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Invalid Command Operation Code	5 20 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Logical Block Address out of Range	5 21 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Invalid Field in CDB	5 24 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Logical Unit Not Supported	5 25 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Invalid Field in Parameter List	5 26 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Not Ready To Ready Transition, (Medium may have changed)	6 28 00	9	0	-
Power On Reset, or Reset Message occurred	6 29 00	9	0	
Mode Parameters Changed	6 2A 01	9	0	-
Log Parameter Changed	6 2A 02	9	0	-
Commands Cleared by Another Initiator	6 2F 00	9	0	-
Microcode has been changed	6 3F 01	9	0	-
Spindles Synchronized	6 5C 01	13	0	-
Spindles Not Synchronized	6 5C 02	15	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Write Protected	7 27 00	4	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Internal Target Failure	B 44 00	13	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Invalid Message Error	B 49 00	10	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1
Overlapped Commands Attempted	B 4E 00	16	2	SSA_DISK_ERR1

Table 15. SCSI Sense Key/Code/Qualifier recovery procedures (continued)

Description	SCSI K/C/Q	ERP#	Log	Template
Miscompare During Verify Operation	E 1D 00	4	1	SSA_DISK_ERR4
Invalid KCQ	x xx xx	4	2	SSA_DISK_ERR4

Table 15. SCSI Sense Key/Code/Qualifier recovery procedures (continued)

# Appendix A. Identifier Values

This section supplies the values of the identifiers referenced elsewhere in this document. All values are decimal, except where shown as hexadecimal.

#### **Registry Transactions**

Name	Value
FN_REGY_SystemVersionInfo	10
FN_REGY_GatewayNodeList	11
FN_REGY_DriverGatewayNodeList	12
FN_REGY_ServiceList	13
FN_REGY_ConnectForNodeChange	14
FN_REGY_DiscForNodeChange	15
FN_REGY_NodeChangeToRegistry	16
FN_REGY_NodeChangeFromRegistry	17
FN_REGY_ConnectForErrorLogging	18
FN_REGY_DiscForErrorLogging	19
FN_REGY_LogErrorToRegistry	20
FN_REGY_LogErrorFromRegistry	21
FN_REGY_ConnectForResrcChange	22
FN_REGY_DiscForResrcChange	23
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeToRegistry	24
FN_REGY_ResrcChangeFromRegistry	25
FN_REGY_ResrcList	26
FN_REGY_GetTempResrcID	27
FN_REGY_ConnectForHealthCheck	28
FN_REGY_DiscForHealthCheck	29
FN_REGY_HealthCheckToRegistry	30
FN_REGY_HealthCheckFromRegistry	31
FN_REGY_SerialNumberSearch	32
FN_REGY_TestResrcsReady	33
FN_REGY_SetClusterNumber	34
FN_REGY_TestOneResrcReady	35
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckToRegy	36
FN_REGY_SyncHCheckFromRegy	37
EV_Rebooting	1
EV_NodeDead	2
EV_Rebooted	3
EV_NodeUnreliable	4
RS_Offline	1
RS_Online	2
CC_Add	01h
CC_SetOnline	02h
CC_SetOffline	04h
CC_Remove	08h
TY_Disk	0
TY_Adapter	1
SR_NoSynchro	0
SR_Synchro	1

Name	Value	
LP_Unknown	0	
LP_Loop	1	
LP_String	2	
LG_Unknown	0	
LG_Legal	1	
LG_Illegal	2	
MN_Unknown	0	
MN_Master	1	
MN_NonMaster	2	
SD_Code	0	
SD_CodeAsn	1	
SD_CodeAsnCsn	2	

# **ISAL** Transactions

Name	Value	
FN_ISALMgr_Inquiry	40	
FN_ISALMgr_HardwareInquiry	41	
FN_ISALMgr_SetOwningModuleType	42	
FN_ISALMgr_AssignManualResrcID	43	
FN_ISALMgr_GetPhysicalResrcIDs	44	
FN_ISALMgr_TestResrcsReady	45	
FN_ISALMgr_VPDInquiry	46	
FN_ISALMgr_Characteristics	47	
FN_ISALMgr_Statistics	48	
FN_ISALMgr_FlashIndicator	49	
FN_ISALMgr_Open	50	
FN_ISAL_Close	51	
FN_ISAL_Read	52	
FN_ISAL_Write	53	
FN_ISAL_Format	54	
FN_ISAL_Progress	55	
FN_ISAL_Lock	56	
FN_ISAL_Unlock	57	
FN_ISAL_Test	58	
FN_ISAL_SCSI	59	
FN_ISAL_Download	60	
FN_ISALMgr_QueryFilterType	61	
FN_ISAL_Fence	62	
FN_ISALMgr_TestOneResrcReady	63	
FN_ISALMgr_Get PhysSvcAndRIDs	64	
FN_ISALMgr_ServiceMode	65	
FN_ISALMgr_NetworkInquiry	66	
FN_ISALMgr_Preferences	67	
FN_ISAL_Flush	68	
FN_ISALMgr_LockQuery	69	
MD_ISAL	0	
MD_SCSI	1	
MD_Service	2	
MD_ISAL_HA	3	

Name	Value
AT_AII	0
AT_ReadOnly	1
AT_WriteOnly	2
SM_DenyNone	0
SM_DenyAll	1
SM_DenyWrite	2
SM_DenyRead	3
SM_DenyNothing	4
FF_Verify	01h
FF_NoCache	02h
FF_PreFetch	04h
FF_Split	08h
FF_ReadDisk	10h
FF_FastWrite	20h
FF_ISALReservedArea	40h
FF_ReassignWrite	80h
EF_NoCache	01h
EF_RelocationArea	02h
RF_ReassignWarn	01h
RF_DriveWarn	02h
RF_RewriteWarn	04h
RF_BlockWarn	08h
UL_Normal	0
UL_Forced	1
LT Normal	0
LT_AdapID	1
ST_Good	0
ST Failed	1
 ST_LossRedundancy	2
ST_FormatInProgress	3
VP NoEVPD	0
VP_EVPD	1
	0
TT_Diag	1

Name	Value
AE_HardwareError	-4
AE_ParityNotValid	-6
AE_MediaReadOnly	-7
AE_IllegalRequest	–100 to –150
AE_TableFull	-9
AE_InvalidRID	-10
AE_InvalidSignature	–11
AE_AccessDenied	-12
AE_NotReady	-13
AE_ReservationConflict	-14
AE_WriteProtect	-15
AE_NotInTable	-16
AE_Offline	-17
AE_MediumError	-18
AE_SCSIError	-20
AE_LogOpen	-21
AE_FencedOut	-22
AE_FormatDegraded	-23
AE_FormatInProgress	-24
AE_ClusterNumberUnknown	-25
AE_SSAString	-26
AE_AvoidReadMe	-27
AE_AvoidWrite	-28
AE_NotLocal	-29
AE_NotYetImplemented	-30
AE_RetryWhenMemory	-31
AE_NotFound	-32
AE_FlushCompFailure	-33
AE_InServiceMode	-34
AE_OfflineTimeout	-35
AE_BadSequenceNumber	-36
AE_BadTransferLRC	-37
AE_BadblockLRC	-38
AE_NotSupported	-40
AE_NonIsal	-41
AE_OtherAdapterInServiceMode	-42

Name	Value
AE_BadSerialNumber	-500+0
AE_BadOldSerialNumber	-500+1
AE_BadNewSerialNumber	-500+2
AE_BadComponentCount	-500+3
AE_BadComponentSerialNumber	-500+4
AE_BadResrcSerialNumber	-500+5
AE_BadOldComponentSerialNumber	-500+6
AE_BadNewComponentSerialNumber	-500+7
AE BadParameterValues	-500+8
AE_ArrayIsBroken	-500+9
AE_SetOMTFailed	-500+10
AE_BadExchangeCandidate	-500+11
AE_FiltersOnly	-500+12
AE_NotFilters	-500+12
AE_NvramError	-500+14
AE_InvalidCandidateRequest	
	-500+15
AE_InvalidCreateRequest	-500+16
AE_ReadOnlyParameterValue	-500+17
AE_ArrayIsBrokenOrDegraded	-500+18
AE_Physwrapped	-500+19
AE_PhysCertifying	-500+20
AE_PhysFormatting	-500+21
AE_NotOpen	-500+22
AE_BadComponent	-500+23
AE_ConfirmRequired	-500+24
OM_NotOwned	1
OM_DriverAdapters	2
OM_DriverPhysical	3
OM_DriverManualDisk	4
OM_DriverAutomaticDisk	5
OM_FirstFilter	E
OM_Raid5Filter	К
OM_Disowned	W
OM_NvramEntry	Х
OM_HotSpareDisk	Y
HF_Unknown	0
HF MotorFail	1
HI NotImmediate	0
HI_Immediate	1
DL_NoSave	0
DL_Save	1
—	
FF_Normal	0
FF_Force	1
FL_FenceOut	1
FL_FenceIn	2
FC_Add	1
FC_Remove	2
FM_Change	0
FM_CompareAndSwap	1
e	

# Adapter Services

Name	Value
FN_ADAP_TransferFromHost	80
FN_ADAP_TargetTransfer	83
FN_ADAP_TransferToHost	81
FN_ADAP_ConnectForTransfer	84
FN_ADAP_DisconnectForTransfer	85
FN_ADAP_AdapterHealthCheck	90

# Service / Transaction Directives

Name	Value
DC_StartTransaction	19
DT_Illegal	0
DT_VAddress	1
DT_VChain	2
DT_VScatGatV	3
DT_VScatGatP	4
DT_VTcb	5
DT_VMonitor	6
DT_PAddress	7
DT_PScatGatP	8
DT_Indirect	9
DT_Invalid	10
DT_Null	11
DT_Microchannel	12
DT_MicrochannelScatGat	13
DT_Cfe	14
DT_ADDScatGatP	15
DT_Xmd	16
DT_WindowOffset	17
DT_ADDBaseVP	18
DT_Buf	19
DT_VAddressScatGat	20
DT_VMicrochannel	21
MF_System	1
MF_Application	2
MF_Gateway	3
AS_Warning	1
AS Success	0
AE UnknownFunction	-1
AE_Busy	-2
AE_Failure	-3
AE_NotYetImplemented	-30
AE_RetryWhenMemory	-31
AE_NotFound	-32

Name	Value
OT_XferTCB	0
OT_Parms	1
OT_Fetch	2
OT_Store	3
OT_Status	4
OT_Done	5
OT_FastDone	6
FF_Exclusive	1
DC_SlaveInstallService	23
SN_Router	0
SN_Registry	1
SN_TimeServer	2
SN_ErrorLogger	3
SN_SSAGS	4
SN_SSADS	5
SN_CfgAgent	6
SN_AdapterService	7
SN_WAManager	12
TP_Unused	0
TP_Unknown	1
TP_Router	2
TP_ISAL	3
TP_FileSystem	4
TP_Database	5
TP_Resource	6
TP_Registry	7
TP_TimeServer	9
TP_ErrorLogger	10
TP_SSAGS	11
TP_SSADS	12
TP_Window	13
TP_BlowTorch	14
TP_CfgAgent	15
TP_AdapterService	16
TP_Debug	17
TP_Nvram	18

### Node Numbers

Name	Value
NN_Local	0 The local node
NN_Host	1 The host
NN_AdapterA	11 First Adapter on bus 1
NN_AdapterAEnd	18 Last Adapter on bus 1
NN_AdapterB	21 First Adapter on bus 2
NN_AdapterBEnd	28 Last Adapter on bus 2
NN_DaughterA	31 First Daughter on bus 1
NN_DaughterAEnd	38 Last Daughter on bus 1
NN_DaughterB	41 First Daughter on bus 2
NN_DaughterBEnd	48 Last Daughter on bus 2
NN_UserStart	49 First User mode node
NN_UserEnd	63 Last User mode node
NN_PeerStart	64
NN_PeerEnd	95

# Configuration / Array Identifiers

Name	Value
- FN_IACL_Command	101
FN_IACL_Register	102
FN_IACL_Unregister	103
FT_NotOwned	A
FT_DriverAutomaticDisk	В
FT_DriverManualDisk	С
FT_PhysicalDisk	D
FT_FastWriteFilter	E
FT_Raid5Filter	К
FT_PartitioningFilter	L
FT_Disowned	W
FT_HotSpareDisk	Y
FT_BlankReserved	Z
FT_Adapter	Z+1

Name	Value
FC_IACLVersion	1
FC_ResrcCount	2
FC_ResrcList	3
FC_ResrcView	4
FC CandidateCount	5
FC_CandidateList	6
FC_ResrcCreate	7
FC_ResrcDelete	8
FC_ResrcRename	9
FC_ComponentView	10
FC_ComponentExchange	11
FC_QueryMetaResrcParams	12
FC_ModifyResrcParams	13
FC_FlashIndicator	14
FC_VPDInquiry	15
FC_HardwareInquiry	16
FC_ComponentExchCandCount	17
FC_ComponentExchCandList	18
FC_AdapterVPD	19
FC_SyncHealth	20
FC_Wrap	21
FC_Unwrap	22
FC_UnwrapAll	23
FC_Test	24
FC Format	25
FC_Certify	26
FC_Read	27
FC_Write	28
FC_AdapterSN	29
FS_CandOnline	20
FS_CandOffline	20
FS_ResrcOffline	40
FS_ResrcOnline	40
FS_ResrcOnlineNonDeg	41
FS_ResrcOnlineDeg	42
FS_ResrcOnlineRebuild	43
FS_ResrcOnlineExposed	44 45
FS_ResrcFormatting	50
FS_ResrcFormatFailed	51
FS_ResrcCertifying	52
FS_ResrcCertifyFailed	53
FS_CompNotPresent	60
FS_CompNotPresentDeconf	61
FS_CompNotPresentBlank	62
FS_CompPresent	65
FS_CompPresentRebuild	66
FS_CompPresentRebuildMe	67
FS_ResrcInUse	68
FS_ResrcDormant	69 
FS_ResrcInUse	70 InUse (X%used)
FS_ResrcDormant	71 Dormant (X%used)

Name	Value
FS_ResrcWrapped	80 Wrapped, in service mode
SDS BLOCKSIZE	1
SDS DISK NUMBER	2
SDS_STRIPE_SIZE	3
SDS_STRETCH_SIZE	4
SDS_MODE_FLAGS	5
SDS_STRIDE_SIZE	6
SDS_HOT_SPARE_ENABLED	7
SDS_HOT_SPARE_EXACT_SIZE	8
SDS_REBUILD_PRIORITY	9
SDS_SPEC_READ	10
SDS_DATA_SCRUB_ENABLED	11
SDS_DATA_SCRUB_RATE	12
SDS_SIZE	13
SDS_CACHE_SIZE	14
SDS_INITIALIZE	15
SDS_DELAY	16
SDS_SPLIT_RESOLUTION	17
SDS_WRITE_IN_DEG	18
SDS_LAZY_PARITY_WRITE	19
SDS_PAGE_ALIGN_SPLIT	20
SDS_NETWORK_ID	21 Network ID
SDS_GEOM_SECT	22 Geometry hint
SDS_READ_CACHE_DISABLE	23 Read cache disabled
SDS_READ_AHEAD_ENABLE	24 Read ahead enabled
SDS_BAD_PTY_STRIDE	25
SDS_BAD_COMPONENT_STRIDE	26
SDS_BAD_COMPONENT_STRIDE	20
	28 Fastwrite min LBA of cached
SDS_MIN_LBA	LBA range
SDS_MAX_LBA	29 Fastwrite max LBA of cached
	LBA range
SDS_MAX_WRITE_LENGTH	30 Fastwrite max length of writes cached
SDS_ALLOW_DELETE	31 Fastwrite allow data in cache to be deleted
SDS_MIRROR_ENABLE	32 Fastwrite snoop data into battery-backed SRAM
SDS_SKIP_WR_REBUILD	33 Skip Write Rebuild
SDS_SPLIT_CONFIRM	34 Split Confirm (RAID-1 only)
SDS_FAST_DECONFIGURE	35 Fast Deconfigure
SDS_CACHE_FSW	36 Set if full stride writes
	are to be cached
SDS_BLOCK_LRC	37 Block LRC protection

Value
0000001h
0000002h
0000004h
0000008h
0000010h
0000020h
0000040h
0000080h
8000000h
4000000h

#### **Appendix B. Notices**

References in this book to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

Any examples of parameters or definitions are for guidance only. Some details may differ from the requirements in your environment. Contact your IBM representative if you need further assistance.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license enquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, 500 Columbus Avenue, Thornwood, New York 10594, U.S.A.

#### Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

IBM Micro Channel

RS/6000

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

# Index

#### Numerics

7133 SSA Subsystem 3

## Α

access-type byte FN\_ISALMgr\_Open transaction 110 adapter as SSA master 40 asynchronous-alert handling 40 card layout 42 card specification 44 SSA connectors 43 SSA device configuration 40 SSA port configuration 40 adapter-error-code field, FN\_ADAP\_AdapterHealthCheck transaction 141 adapter-error-code field, POS subaddresses 224 through 226 37 adapter service introduction 132 transactions definitions 132, 150 list of 132 AdapterHealthCheck transaction 140 adapterID field, FN ADAP ListSSANodes transaction 142 addressing devices 58 arbitration-level field, POS subaddress 0 34 array-configuration service transactions definitions 151, 195 list of 151 array-configuration utility 52 array-letter field, FN ISALMgr Inquiry transaction 92 array-name field, FN ISALMgr Inquiry transaction 92 Array States 51 arravs 47 AssignManualResrcID transaction 96 asynchronous alerts, adapter handling of 40

### В

base-high field, POS register 5 32 base-low field, POS subaddress 256 38 basic-parity bit, POS register 6 33 BIOS-address field, POS register 2 30 BIOS-size bit, POS register 2 30 blocksize field, FN\_ISAL\_Format transaction 118 boot-control bit, POS subaddress 257 38 busy bit, status register 29 byte-enable bit, POS register 6 33 bytes-per-block field, FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics transaction 103

# С

cables, SSA 45 candidate-count field FC CandidateCount function 161 CandidateCount function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 160, 161 card-enable bit, POS register 2 31 CC-status bit, POS register 5 32 change byte, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 127 change-code byte FN REGY ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction 77 FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction 75 change-count field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 144 channel-check bit, POS register 5 32 channel check status register 32 Characteristics transaction 102 CHCK-mode bit, POS subaddress 0 34 check-enable bit, POS register 4 31 check-SFDBK bit, POS subaddress 0 34 clear-on-read bit, control register 25 Close transaction 112 cluster-number fields, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 128 code field, status register 28 command register, Micro Channel 25 command-reset bit, control register 25 Command transaction 152 CandidateCount function 160, 161 CompExchCandList function 178 CompExchCount function 177 ComponentExchange function 169 ComponentView function 167 FC AdapterSN 194 FC\_AdapterVPD function 181 FC\_CacheFormat 194 FC Certify 188 FC\_Format 187 FC\_Read 190 FC SyncHealth 181 FC Test 185 FC Unwrap 184 FC UnwrapAll 184 FC Wrap 182 FC Write 192 FlashIndicator function 174 HardwareInquiry function 176 IACLVersion function 154 list of functions 152 ModifyResrcParams function 173 QueryMetaResrcParams function 171

Command transaction 152 (continued) ResrcCount function 155 ResrcCreate function 164 ResrcDelete function 165 ResrcList function 156 ResrcRename function 166 ResrcView function 158 VPDInguiry function 175 commands, adapter 15 download 17 execute I/O 18 initialize 16 CompExchCandList function. FN IACL Command transaction 178 CompExchCount function. FN IACL Command transaction 177 component-count field FC ResrcCreate function 164 FC\_ResrcView function 159 ComponentExchange function, FN IACL Command transaction 169 ComponentView function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 167 configuration utility, array 52 configurations SSA device 40 subsystem 1, 3 ConnectForErrorLogging transaction 67 ConnectForHealthCheck transaction 81 ConnectForHostTransfer transaction 138 ConnectForNodeChange transaction 64 ConnectForResrcChange transaction 72 control field, FC QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 control register, Micro Channel 25

### D

data transfer, device to adapter 39 DDR format 11 default-value field, FC QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 degraded array state 51 delivery pipe definition 6 format 13 device-SSA-UID field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 142 diagnostic byte, FN\_ISAL\_Test transaction 123 DiscForErrorLogging transaction 68 DiscForHealthCheck transaction 82 DiscForHostTransfer transaction 139 DiscForNodeChange transaction 65 DiscForResrcChange transaction 73 disk service definition 5 introduction 89

disk service *(continued)* transactions definitions 91, 132 list of 90 disk-uniqueID field, POS subaddresses 232 through 239 37 download, adapter command 17 Download transaction 124 dump-start-LBA field, POS subaddresses 240 through 243 37 dump-status field, POS subaddress 230 37

### Ε

enable-DMA bit, control register 25 enable-interrupt bit, control register 26 error logger 5 error logging, adapter 204 error recovery 201 device 203 SSA disk drive 206 SSA link 203 error register, Micro Channel 26 errors logging 201 record template 202 ESDS bit, POS register 6 33 event field FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeFromRegistry transaction 67 FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeToRegistry transaction 66 EVPD byte FC\_VPDInguiry function 175 EVPD byte, FN\_ISALMgr\_VPDInquiry transaction 101 exchange-type field FC\_CompExchCandList function 179 execute I/O, adapter command 18 exposed array state 51 extender, fibre-optic 45

### F

fail-code byte, FN\_ISALMgr\_HardwareInquiry transaction 94
fast-write cache card description 42 function 49 introduction 2 performance 3
FC\_AdapterSN function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 194
FC\_AdapterVPD function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 181
FC\_CacheFormat function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 194
FC\_Certify function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 194
FC\_Certify function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 188 FC\_Format function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 187 FC\_Read function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 190 FC SyncHealth function, FN IACL Command transaction 181 FC\_Test function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 185 FC Unwrap function, FN IACL Command transaction 184 FC UnwrapAll function, FN IACL Command transaction 184 FC\_Wrap function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 182 FC\_Write function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 192 Fence transaction 125 fibre-optic extender 45 fields field, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 171 filters, array 47 first-candidate field FC CandidateCount function 162 FC\_CompExchCandList function 179 first-component field, FC ComponentView function 168 first-resource-number field, FC\_ResrcList function 156 flag byte FN\_ISAL\_Download transaction 125 FN\_ISAL\_Unlock transaction 122 flags byte FN\_ISAL\_Read transaction 113 FN ISAL Write transaction 116 flash field FC FlashIndicator function 174 FN ISALMgr FlashIndicator transaction 104 FlashIndicator function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 174 FlashIndicator transaction 104 Flush transaction 131 force byte, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 126 Format transaction 118

# G

gateway, definition of 5 GatewayNodeList transaction 62 GetAdapterUID transaction 147 GetClusterNumber transaction 140 GetMasterPriority transaction 149 GetPhysicalResrcIDs transaction 97 GetPhysSvcAndRIDs transaction 98 GetSupportLevel transaction 150 GetTempResrcID transaction 81 good array state 51 GTCB DDR 11 definition 6 format 9

### Η

HardwareInquiry function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 176 HardwareInquiry transaction 92 HealthCheckFromRegistry transaction 83 HealthCheckToRegistry transaction 83 hint-flags byte FN\_ISAL\_Read transaction 114 FN\_ISAL\_Write transaction 117 hot spares 49

# 

I/O registers, Micro Channel 24 IACLVersion function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 154 identifier byte, FN\_ISAL\_SCSI transaction 130 initialize, adapter command 16 Inquiry transaction 91 interrupt bit, status register 29 interrupt-level field, POS register 2 30 IPL 22 IPN delivery pipe definition 6 format 13 disk service, definition 5 error logger, definition 5 gateway, definition 5 introduction 4 master. definition 4 node, definition 5 registry service, definition 5 services, definition 4 slave, definition 4 transaction DDR 11 definitions 57, 195 example 6 introduction 9 result word 12 scatter/gather list 12 ISAL introduction 89 reserved area 58

#### L

label record 59 listFormat byte, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 127 ListSSANodes transaction 141 Lock transaction 120 LockQuery transaction 108 LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 69 LogErrorToRegistry transaction 69 logging of errors 201 logical-resource ID field, FN\_ISALMgr\_GetPhysicalResrcIDs transaction 97 loop—flag field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 144

#### Μ

mask-count field, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 127 master, definition 4 master-priority field FN\_ADAP\_GetMasterPriority transaction 150 FN\_ADAP\_SetMasterPriority transaction 149 max-component field, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 171 maxvalue field, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 MCB. definition of 6 Micro Channel characteristics 23 command register 25 control register 25 error register 26 I/O registers 24 parameter register 24 POS register 2 30 POS register 3 31 POS register 4 31 POS register 5 32 POS register 6 32 POS register 7 33 POS registers 29 POS registers 0 and 1 29 POS subaddressing 34 status register 28 min-component field, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 171 minvalue field, FC QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 modifier byte, FN\_ISAL\_Fence transaction 127 ModifyResrcParams function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 173

# Ν

network—ID field, FN\_ADAP\_GetAdapterUID transaction 147 network—ID field, FN\_ADAP\_GetMasterPriority transaction 150 network—ID field, FN\_ADAP\_QueryNodes transaction 144 network—ID field, FN\_ADAP\_SetMasterPriority transaction 149 networkID field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 141 networkID field, FN\_ISALMgr\_NetworkInquiry transaction 106 NetworkInguiry transaction 105

new-resource-dependent-values field, FC\_ModifyResrcParams function 173 new-resource ID field FN ISALMgr AssignManualResrcID transaction 96 FN\_ISALMgr\_SetOwningModuleType transaction 95 node. definition 5 node field FN\_REGY\_ConnectForErrorLogging transaction 67 FN\_REGY\_ConnectForHealthCheck transaction 82 FN REGY ConnectForNodeChange transaction 64 FN REGY ConnectForResrcChange transaction 72 FN\_REGY\_DiscForErrorLogging transaction 68 FN\_REGY\_DiscForHealthCheck transaction 82 FN REGY DiscForNodeChange transaction 65 FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction 74 FN\_REGY\_GatewayNodeList transaction 62 FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeFromRegistry transaction 67 FN\_REGY\_NodeChangeToRegistry transaction 66 FN REGY ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction 76 NodeChangeFromRegistry transaction 66 NodeChangeToRegistry transaction 66 number-of-entries field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 143 number-of-blocks field, FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics transaction 103 number-of-reserved-blocks field. FN\_ISALMgr\_Characteristics transaction 103

# 0

offline array state 51 offset field, FC QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 old-resource ID field FN\_ISALMgr\_AssignManualResrcID transaction 96 FN\_ISALMgr\_SetOwningModuleType transaction 95 OMT byte FN\_ISALMgr\_SetOwningModuleType transaction 95 FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange transaction 73 FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction 74 FN\_REGY\_ResrcList transaction 78 FN\_REGY\_SerialNumberSearch transaction 84 OMT values 58 online-degraded array state 51 online-exposed array state 51 online-good array state 51 online-rebuilding array state 51 Open transaction 109 operation-mode byte, FN\_ISALMgr\_Open transaction 109 optic extender 45 owning-module-type byte FN ISALMgr SetOwningModuleType transaction 95 FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange transaction 73 FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction 74 FN\_REGY\_ResrcList transaction 78

owning-module-type byte *(continued)* FN\_REGY\_SerialNumberSearch transaction 84 owning-module type values 58

#### Ρ

page-code byte FC VPDInguiry function 175 FN\_ISALMgr\_VPDInquiry transaction 101 parameter-data field FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction 135 FN ADAP TransferFromHost transaction 134 FN ADAP TransferToHost transaction 137 parameter register, Micro Channel 24 parity-enable bit, POS subaddress 0 34 path field, FN ADAP QueryNodes transaction 145 percent field FC CandidateCount function 163 FC ResrcList function 158 FC ResrcView function 160 percent field, FN\_ISAL\_Progress transaction 119 performance with fast write cache 3 physical-resource ID field. FN ISALMgr GetPhysicalResrcIDs transaction 98 port field, FN\_ADAP\_QueryNodes transaction 145 port fields FC\_HardwareInquiry function 176 FN ISALMgr HardwareInguiry transaction 93 FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 71 port-on-path-1 field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 143 port-on-path-2 field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 143 POS register 2, Micro Channel 30 POS register 3, Micro Channel 31 POS register 4, Micro Channel 31 POS register 5, Micro Channel 32 POS register 6, Micro Channel 32 POS register 7, Micro Channel 33 POS registers, Micro Channel 29 POS registers 0 and 1, Micro Channel 29 POS subaddressing, Micro Channel 34 POST-bust bit, status register 29 Preferences transaction 106 product-identifier field, FN\_ISALMgr\_Inquiry transaction 92 Progress transaction 119 pseudofilter, definition of 153

# Q

query-adapter field, FN\_ADAP\_QueryNodes
transaction 145
QueryMetaResrcParams function, FN\_IACL\_Command
transaction 171
QueryNodes transaction 144

## R

RAID-5 47 Read transaction 112 ready-timeout bit, POS register 6 33 real filter, definition of 153 rebuilding array state 51 recovery, error 201 Register transaction 151 registry service definition 5 transactions definitions 61, 89 list of 61 remote-networkID field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 143 requested-count field FC\_CompExchCandList function 179 FC ComponentView function 168 FC ResrcList function 156 resets 21 resource-count field FC\_ResrcCount function 155 resource-dependent-values field FC CandidateCount function 161, 162 FC ResrcCreate function 164 FC ResrcView function 159 resource ID 58 resource-serial-number field FC\_ComponentExchange function 170 FC\_ComponentView function 168 FC ResrcCreate function 164 resource-size field FC\_ResrcView function 159 resourceID field, FN REGY ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction 75 ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction 76 ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction 74 ResrcCount function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 155 ResrcCreate function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 164 ResrcDelete function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 165 ResrcList function, FN IACL Command transaction 156 ResrcList transaction 78 ResrcRename function, FN IACL Command transaction 166 ResrcView function, FN IACL Command transaction 158 result word 12

### S

scatter/gather list 12 SCSI commands and messages, supported 4 SCSI-status byte, FN\_ISAL\_SCSI transaction 130 SCSI transaction 129 sense-data field, FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 72 sense-format byte, FN REGY LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 70 serial-number field FN ISALMgr Inquiry transaction 91 FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 71 FN REGY SerialNumberSearch transaction 84 SerialNumberSearch transaction 84 service field FN IACL Register transaction 151 FN REGY ConnectForErrorLogging transaction 68 FN REGY ConnectForHealthCheck transaction 82 FN\_REGY\_ConnectForNodeChange transaction 64 FN\_REGY\_ConnectForResrcChange transaction 73 FN\_REGY\_DiscForErrorLogging transaction 68 FN\_REGY\_DiscForHealthCheck transaction 82 FN REGY DiscForNodeChange transaction 65 FN REGY DiscForResrcChange transaction 74 FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction 76 FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeToRegistry transaction 75 ServiceList transaction 63 services definition 4 introduction 57 SetClusterNumber transaction 86 SetMasterPriority transaction 148 SetOwningModuleType transaction 94 SetTime transaction 148 sharing-mode byte, FN\_ISALMgr\_Open transaction 110 size byte, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 skip field, FN\_REGY\_ResrcList transaction 78 slave, definition 4 source bit, error register 26 spares, hot 49 SSA adapters introduction 1 performance 1.3 SSA connectors, adapter card 43 SSA-path-1 field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 142 SSA-path-2 field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 142 SSA protocols, supported 4 SSA-SCSI LUN field, FN ISALMar Inquiry transaction 92 SSA UID field, FN\_ADAP\_GetAdapterUID transaction 148 standards, supported 4 Statistics transaction 103 status byte FC CandidateCount function 163

status byte (continued) FC\_HardwareInquiry function 177 FC\_ResrcList function 157 FC ResrcView function 159 FN ISALMgr HardwareInguiry transaction 93 status register, Micro Channel 28 stepvalue field, FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 stream-enable bit, POS subaddress 0 34 streaming-parity bit, POS register 6 33 strip 47 subsystem configurations 1, 3 support level field FN\_ADAP\_GetSupportLevel transaction 151 supported standards 4 SyncHCheckFromRegy transaction 88 SyncHCheckToRegy transaction 87 synchro byte FN\_REGY\_ConnectForNodeChange transaction 64 FN REGY ConnectForResrcChange transaction 73 FN REGY DiscForNodeChange transaction 65 FN\_REGY\_DiscForResrcChange transaction 74 FN REGY NodeChangeFromRegistry transaction 67 FN\_REGY\_ResrcChangeFromRegistry transaction 77 SystemVersionInfo transaction 61

### Т

target mode introduction 2 TargetTransfer transaction 134 TCB definition 7 template byte FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 70 POS subaddress 220 37 Test transaction 123 TestOneResrcReady transaction 86, 100 TestResrcsReady transaction 85, 99 time field, FN\_REGY\_TestResrcsReady transaction 85 time\_in\_milliseconds field, FN\_ADAP\_SetTime transaction 148 time\_in\_seconds field, FN\_ADAP\_SetTime transaction 148 timeout field, FN\_ADAP\_ConnectForHostTransfer transaction 138 timeouts 15 total-other-ports field, FN\_ADAP\_ListSSANodes transaction 142 trace-address field, POS subaddresses 228 and 229 37 transaction, IPN, example of 6 transactions. IPN adapter service 132, 150 array-configuration service 151, 195

transactions, IPN *(continued)* definitions 57, 195 disk service 90, 132 introduction 9, 57 registry service 59, 89 TransferFromHost transaction 132

TransferToHost transaction 136

type byte

FC\_QueryMetaResrcParams function 172 FN\_ADAP\_TargetTransfer transaction 135 FN\_ADAP\_TransferFromHost transaction 133 FN\_ADAP\_TransferToHost transaction 137 FN\_REGY\_LogErrorFromRegistry transaction 70 FN\_REGY\_ServiceList transaction 63

# U

Unlock transaction 122 Unregister transaction 152

### V

valid-mask field FN\_ADAP\_QueryNodes transaction 145 FN\_ISALMgr\_Preferences transaction 107 version field FC\_IACLVersion function 155 FN\_REGY\_SystemVersionInfo transaction 62 VPD, POS subaddresses 16 through 155 34 VPDInquiry function, FN\_IACL\_Command transaction 175 VPDInquiry transaction 101

# W

window-high field, POS register 4 31 window-low field, POS register 4 31 window-middle field, POS subaddress 256 38 window-size field, POS register 5 32 word fields, FN\_ISALMgr\_Preferences transaction 107 Write transaction 115



Printed in the U.S.A.

SA33-3270-02

